

**TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR
SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

December 1998

DISCLAIMER

The use of company or product name(s) is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

UPDATE STATEMENT

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary, but no less than once every three years. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology/Toxicology Information Branch
1600 Clifton Road IW, E-29
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines* developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the hazardous substance described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a hazardous substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR and EPA.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a hazardous substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the Federal, State, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other Federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and was made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.



Jeffrey P. Koplan, M.D., M.P.H.
Administrator
Agency for Toxic Substances and
Disease Registry

*Legislative Background

The toxicological profiles are developed in response to the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) which amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA or Superfund). This public law directed ATSDR to prepare toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. The availability of the revised priority list of 275 hazardous substances was announced in the *Federal Register* on November 17, 1997 (62 FR 61332). For prior versions of the list of substances, see *Federal Register* notices dated April 29, 1996 (61 FR 18744); April 17, 1987 (52 FR 12866); October 20, 1988 (53 FR 41280); October 26, 1989 (54 FR 43619); October 17, 1990 (55 FR 42067); October 17, 1991 (56 FR 52166); October 28, 1992 (57 FR 48801); and February 28, 1994 (59 FR 9486). Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list.

QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest

Chapter 1: Public Health Statement: The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

Chapter 2: Health Effects: Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by route of exposure, by type of health effect (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), and by length of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

NOTE: Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

Pediatrics: Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

Section 1.6 How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?

Section 1.7 How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?

Section 2.6 Children's Susceptibility

Section 5.6 Exposures of Children

Other Sections of Interest:

Section 2.7 Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect

Section 2.10 Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects

ATSDR Information Center

Phone: 1-800-447-1544 (to be replaced by 1-888-42-ATSDR in 1999)

or 404-639-6357

Fax: 404-639-6359

E-mail: atsdric@cdc.gov

Internet: htnllatsdrl.atsdr.cdc.gov:8080

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History-The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental Hazards*; *Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures*; *Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III-*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*-is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs) provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

Other Agencies and Organizations

The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH) focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. *Contact:* NCEH, Mailstop F-29,4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. *Contact:* NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-356-4674 or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19,4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35NIOSH.

The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. *Contact:* NIEHS, PO Box 12233,104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

Referrals

The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC) has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. *Contact:* AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: aoec@dgs.dgsys.com • AOEC Clinic Director: <http://occ-envmed.mc.duke.edu/loem/aoec.htm>.

The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM) is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. *Contact:* ACOEM, 55 West Seegers Road, Arlington Heights, IL 60005 • Phone: 847-228-6850 • FAX: 847-228-1856.

CONTRIBUTORS

CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHOR(S):

Joseph D. Little, MSPH
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA

John Liccione, Ph.D.
Sciences International, Inc., Alexandria, VA

Annette Iannucci, MS.
Sciences International, Inc., Alexandria, VA

Carol Eisenmann, Ph.D.
Sciences International, Inc., Alexandria, VA

THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific minimal risk levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Quality Assurance Review. The Quality Assurance Branch assures that consistency across profiles is maintained, identifies any significant problems in format or content, and establishes that Guidance has been followed.

PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. Dr. Arthur Gregory, Private Consultant, Luray, VA
2. Dr. Frederick Oehme, Comparative Toxicology Laboratories, Manhattan, KS
3. Dr. Lyman Skory, Private Consultant, Midland, MI

These experts collectively have knowledge of sulfur trioxide's and sulfuric acid's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(1)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound. A list of databases reviewed and a list of unpublished documents cited are also included in the administrative record.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD	v
QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS	vii
CONTRIBUTORS	ix
PEER REVIEW	xi
LIST OF FIGURES	xvii
LIST OF TABLES	xix
1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT	1
1.1 WHAT ARE SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID?	1
1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID WHEN THEY ENTER THE ENVIRONMENT?	2
1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID?	3
1.4 HOW CAN SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?	4
1.5 HOW CAN SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID AFFECT MY HEALTH?	5
1.6 HOW CAN SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID AFFECT CHILDREN?	6
1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID?	8
1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID?	9
1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?	10
1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?	11
2. HEALTH EFFECTS	13
2.1 INTRODUCTION	13
2.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE	13
2.2.1 Inhalation Exposure	14
2.2.1.1 Death	16
2.2.1.2 Systemic Effects	18
2.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	58
2.2.1.4 Neurological Effects	60
2.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects	60
2.2.1.6 Developmental Effects	61
2.2.1.7 Genotoxic Effects	61
2.2.1.8 Cancer	61
2.2.2 Oral Exposure	63
2.2.2.1 Death	63
2.2.2.2 Systemic Effects	64
2.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	68
2.2.2.4 Neurological Effects	68
2.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects	68
2.2.2.6 Developmental Effects	68
2.2.2.7 Genotoxic Effects	69
2.2.2.8 Cancer	69

2.2.3	Dermal Exposure	69
2.2.3.1	Death	69
2.2.3.2	Systemic Effects	70
2.2.3.3	Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	74
2.2.3.4	Neurological Effects	74
2.2.3.5	Reproductive Effects	74
2.2.3.6	Developmental Effects	74
2.2.3.7	Genotoxic Effects	74
2.2.3.8	Cancer	74
2.3	TOXICOKINETICS	74
2.3.1	Absorption	75
2.3.1.1	Inhalation Exposure	75
2.3.1.2	Oral Exposure	76
2.3.1.3	Dermal Exposure	76
2.3.2	Distribution	76
2.3.2.1	Inhalation Exposure	76
2.3.2.2	Oral Exposure	79
2.3.2.3	Dermal Exposure	79
2.3.3	Metabolism	79
2.3.4	Elimination and Excretion	80
2.3.4.1	Inhalation Exposure	80
2.3.4.2	Oral Exposure	80
2.3.4.3	Dermal Exposure	80
2.3.5	Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models	80
2.4	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	83
2.4.1	Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms	83
2.4.2	Mechanisms of Toxicity	83
2.4.3	Animal-to-Human Extrapolations	85
2.5	RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH	85
2.6	CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY	100
2.7	BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT	104
2.7.1	Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Sulfur Trioxide/Sulfuric Acid	105
2.7.2	Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Sulfur Trioxide/Sulfuric Acid	105
2.8	INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS	106
2.9	POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE	108
2.10	METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS	109
2.10.1	Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure	109
2.10.2	Reducing Body Burden	110
2.10.3	Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects	110
2.11	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	110
2.11.1	Existing Information on Health Effects of Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid	111
2.11.2	Identification of Data Needs	111
2.11.3	Ongoing Studies	121
3.	CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION	123
3.1	CHEMICAL IDENTITY	123
3.2	PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES	123
4.	PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL	127
4.1	PRODUCTION	127
4.2	IMPORT/EXPORT	129
4.3	USE	129

4.4	DISPOSAL	130
5.	POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE	131
5.1	OVERVIEW	131
5.2	RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT	131
5.2.1	Air	131
5.2.2	Water	136
5.2.3	Soil	137
5.3	ENVIRONMENTAL FATE	137
5.3.1	Transport and Partitioning	137
5.3.2	Transformation and Degradation	138
5.3.2.1	Air	138
5.3.2.2	Water	140
5.3.2.3	Sediment and Soil	140
5.4	LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT	140
5.4.1	Air	140
5.4.2	Water	144
5.4.3	Sediment and Soil	144
5.4.4	Other Environmental Media	144
5.5	GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE	144
5.6	EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN	148
5.7	POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES	150
5.8	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	151
5.8.1	Identification of Data Needs	151
5.8.2	Ongoing Studies	153
6.	ANALYTICAL METHODS	155
6.1	BIOLOGICAL SAMPLES	155
6.2	ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES	155
6.3	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	159
6.3.1	Identification of Data Needs	159
6.3.2	Ongoing Studies	160
7.	REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES	161
8.	REFERENCES	165
9.	GLOSSARY	187
APPENDICES		
A.	ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS	A-1
B.	USER'S GUIDE	B-1
C.	ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS	C-1

LIST OF FIGURES

2-1	Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation	36
2-2	Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Oral	66
2-3	Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance	82
2-4	Existing Information on the Health Effects of Sulfuric Acid	112
5-1	Frequency of NPL Sites With Sulfuric Acid Contamination	132

LIST OF TABLES

2-1	Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation	19
2-2	Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Oral	65
2-3	Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Dermal	71
2-4	Age-Dependent Respiratory Parameters as a Function of Subject Physical Activity Levels Used in the Martonen and Zhang (1993) Model	78
2-5	Genotoxicity of Sulfuric Acid <i>In Vitro</i>	99
3-1	Chemical Identity of Sulfur Trioxide, Sulfuric Acid, and Oleum	124
3-2	Physical and Chemical Properties of Sulfur Trioxide, Sulfuric Acid, and Oleum	125
4-1	Facilities That Manufacture or Process Sulfuric Acid	128
5-1	Releases to the Environment from Facilities That Manufacture or Process Sulfuric Acid	133
5-2	Outdoor, Indoor, and Personal Concentrations of Sulfate, Hydrogen Ion, and Ammonia	142
6-1	Analytical Methods for Determining Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid in Environmental Samples	156
7-1	Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid	162

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid and the effects of exposure.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites make up the National Priorities List (NPL) and are the sites targeted for long-term federal cleanup. Sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid have been found in at least 47 of the 1,467 current or former NPL sites. As more sites are evaluated, the sites with sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid may increase. This is important because exposure to these substances may harm you and because these sites may be sources of exposure.

When a substance is released from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. This release does not always lead to exposure. You are exposed to a substance only when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance or by skin contact.

If you are exposed to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid, many factors determine whether you'll be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with it. You must also consider the other chemicals you're exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

1.1 WHAT ARE SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID?

Sulfur trioxide is generally a colorless liquid but can also exist as ice- or fiber-like crystals or as a gas. When sulfur trioxide is exposed to air, it rapidly takes up water and gives off white fumes. It combines with water, releasing considerable heat while forming sulfuric acid. It also reacts violently with some metal oxides. Sulfur trioxide is also called sulfuric oxide and sulfuric anhydride. It is used as an intermediate in the production of sulfuric acid, other chemicals, and

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

explosives. Sulfur trioxide is unlikely to exist in the environment except for very short periods when it may be present in the air as a gas. In the air, sulfur trioxide can be formed slowly from sulfur dioxide. Once formed, sulfur trioxide will react with water in the air to form sulfuric acid. Both sulfur dioxide and sulfuric acid are more likely to be found in air than sulfur trioxide. If you are interested in learning more about sulfur dioxide, the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry has developed a separate profile about it

Sulfuric acid is a clear, colorless, oily liquid that is very corrosive. An odor threshold of sulfuric acid in air has been reported to be 1 milligram per cubic meter of air (mg/m^3). If you are exposed to concentrated sulfuric acid in air, your nose will be irritated and it may seem like sulfuric acid has a pungent odor. When concentrated sulfuric acid is mixed with water, the solution gets very hot. Concentrated sulfuric acid can catch fire or explode when it comes into contact with many chemicals including acetone, alcohols, and some finely divided metals. When heated it emits highly toxic fumes, which include sulfur trioxide. It is also called sulphuric acid, battery acid, and hydrogen sulfate. More sulfuric acid is produced in the United States than any other chemical. It is used in the manufacture of fertilizers, explosives, other acids, and glue; in the purification of petroleum; in the pickling of metal; and in lead-acid batteries (the type commonly used in motor vehicles). Sulfuric acid can be found in the air as small droplets or it can be attached to other small particles in the air.

Fuming sulfuric acid, also called oleum, is a solution of 10-70% sulfur trioxide in sulfuric acid. Oleum is the form of sulfuric acid that is often shipped in railroad cars. For more information, see Chapters 3 and 4.

1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID WHEN THEY ENTER THE ENVIRONMENT?

Much of the sulfuric acid in the air is formed from sulfur dioxide released when coal, oil, and gas are burned. The released sulfur dioxide slowly forms sulfur trioxide, which reacts with water in the air to form sulfuric acid. Sulfuric acid dissolves in the water in air and can remain suspended for varying periods of time; it is removed from the air as rain. Sulfuric acid in rain contributes to

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

the formation of acid rain. Sulfuric acid in water separates to form hydrogen ions and sulfate. The ability of sulfuric acid to change the acidity (pH) of water is dependent on the amount of sulfuric acid and the ability of other substances in the water to neutralize the hydrogen ions (buffering capacity). For more information about sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid in the environment, see Chapters 4 and 5.

1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID?

You may be exposed to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid at your job if you work in the chemical or metal plating industry; if you produce detergents, soaps, fertilizers, or lead-acid batteries; or if you work in printing and publishing, or photography shops. Because sulfur trioxide forms sulfuric acid when it contacts the moist surfaces of your respiratory tract or your skin, the effects caused by sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid are similar. In occupational settings, breathing small droplets of sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid or touching it with your skin are the most likely ways you would be exposed to sulfuric acid. According to estimates from a survey conducted by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) more than 56,103 U.S. workers may be exposed to sulfur trioxide, and more than 775,348 U.S. workers may be exposed to sulfuric acid. However, this survey used estimates from small samples, so the number of workers exposed to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid may be overestimated.

You may also be exposed to sulfuric acid by breathing outdoor air containing this compound. As mentioned before, sulfuric acid droplets can form in the air when sulfur dioxide is released from the burning of coal, oil, and gas. This released sulfur dioxide slowly forms sulfur trioxide and then reacts with water in the air to form sulfuric acid. While sulfuric acid could be present in the air during episodes of high pollution, all air pollution is not due to sulfuric acid contamination. The effects of other pollutants in air may be of greater concern to the general population. Likewise, there are relatively few sulfuric acid air pollution episodes today.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

People living near hazardous waste sites that contain sulfuric acid are at greater risk of exposure by breathing contaminated air than is the general public. For these people, spending time outdoors, especially exercising, could increase their risks of being exposed.

You can also be exposed to sulfuric acid when you touch the material that forms on the outside of your car battery. Sulfuric acid is formed when some toilet bowl cleaners mix with water. Therefore, if these products touch skin or are accidentally swallowed, you could be exposed to sulfuric acid. When you cut onions a chemical called propanethiol *S*-oxide is released into the air. When this chemical reaches your eyes, it reacts with the water in your eyes to form sulfuric acid, which causes your eyes to water. People have also been exposed following accidental spills of sulfuric acid or oleum. These accidents occurred more frequently at a site than while the substances were being transported. For more information on the ways people might be exposed to sulfuric acid, see Chapter 5.

1.4 HOW CAN SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?

If you breathe in sulfur trioxide, small droplets of sulfuric acid will form when the sulfur trioxide contacts water. Small droplets of sulfuric acid may also enter the respiratory tract when you breathe. Where the droplets will deposit in the respiratory tract depends on their size and how deeply you are breathing. Smaller droplets will deposit deeper into the lung. If you breathe through your mouth, more droplets will deposit in your lungs than if you breathe only through your nose. Extra sulfur dioxide breakdown products are excreted in the urine.

Sulfuric acid causes its effects by direct action on tissues that it touches. With the exception of how sulfuric acid droplets deposit in the lungs, how sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid enter and leave your body does not alter the effects of sulfuric acid. For more information, see Chapter 2.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.5 HOW CAN SULFUR TRIOXIDE AND SULFURIC ACID AFFECT MY HEALTH?

To protect the public from the harmful effects of toxic chemicals and to find ways to treat people who have been harmed, scientists use many tests.

One way to see if a chemical will hurt people is to learn how the chemical is absorbed, used, and released by the body; for some chemicals, animal testing may be necessary. Animal testing may also be used to identify health effects such as cancer or birth defects. Without laboratory animals, scientists would lose a basic method to get information needed to make wise decisions to protect public health. Scientists have the responsibility to treat research animals with care and compassion. Laws today protect the welfare of research animals, and scientists must comply with strict animal care guidelines.

Sulfuric acid and other acids are very corrosive and irritating and cause direct local effects on the skin, eyes, and respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts when there is direct exposure to sufficient concentrations. Breathing sulfuric acid mists can result in tooth erosion and respiratory tract irritation. Drinking concentrated sulfuric acid can burn your mouth and throat, and it can erode a hole in your stomach; it has also resulted in death. If you touch sulfuric acid, it will burn your skin. If you get sulfuric acid in your eyes, it will burn your eyes and cause them to water. The term “burn” used in these sections refers to a chemical burn, not a physical burn resulting from contacting a hot object. People have been blinded by sulfuric acid when it was thrown in their faces.

Breathing small droplets of sulfuric acid at levels that might be in the air on a day with high air pollution may make it more difficult to breathe. This effect is more likely to occur if you have been exercising or if you have asthma. This effect may also be more likely to occur in children than adults. Breathing sulfuric acid droplets may affect the ability of your respiratory tract to remove other small particles that you have inhaled. If you breathe sulfur trioxide, it turns into sulfuric acid in your upper respiratory tract, and the effects you may experience will be similar to those of sulfuric acid inhalation.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Studies in people who breathed high concentrations of sulfuric acid at work have shown an increase in cancers of the larynx. However, most of the cancers were in smokers who were also exposed to other acids and other chemicals. There is no information that exposure to sulfuric acid by itself is carcinogenic. The carcinogenicity of sulfuric acid has not been studied in animals. The EPA and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) have not classified sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid for carcinogenic effects. Based on very limited human data, the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) believes that evidence is sufficient to state that occupational exposure to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid is carcinogenic to humans. IARC has not classified pure sulfuric acid for its carcinogenic effects.

For more information on the health effects of sulfuric acid, see Chapter 2.

1.6 HOW CAN SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID AFFECT CHILDREN?

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans. Potential effects on children resulting from exposures of the parents are also considered.

Children may be exposed to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid in the same manner as adults, with the exception of chemical encounters in the workplace. Sulfur trioxide is only used in industry as an intermediate in the production of chemicals such as sulfuric acid and quickly converts to sulfuric acid when it contacts water in air. Therefore, children will most likely only be at risk of exposure from sulfuric acid, not sulfur trioxide. Exposure to sulfuric acid may occur through skin contact, eye contact, ingestion, and breathing contaminated air. Sulfuric acid can cause severe skin burns, it can burn the eyes, burn holes in the stomach if swallowed, irritate the nose and throat, and cause difficulties breathing if inhaled.

Exposure to sulfuric acid from accidental contact with or misuse of sulfuric acid-containing consumer products is the most likely way your child could be exposed. Household products that contain sulfuric acid include drain and toilet bowl cleaners, and some acid car batteries. The

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

national estimate (derived by United States Consumer Product Safety Commission, USCPSC) for injuries related to drain cleaners over a 5-year period ending January 1996 is between 2,800 and 3,150 injuries per year. Inquisitive toddlers may get into unsealed or improperly stored containers of sulfuric acid-containing products. Transfer of cleaning agents containing sulfuric acid into containers not designed for their storage can allow leakage from the container. Improper flushing of areas recently cleaned with a sulfuric acid-containing product can lead to inadvertent skin exposure to both children and adults.

While younger children are most at risk from accidental swallowing, skin contact, or eye contact with sulfuric acid in household products, teenagers might have jobs in which they may contact sulfuric acid. If teenagers must use acid cleaners in their jobs or work in car repair where they may contact car batteries, they might be exposed. Furthermore, there have been reports of older children using sulfuric acid-containing solutions as weapons, thereby causing severe skin damage when intentionally splashed on others.

Small droplets of sulfuric acid may exist in the outdoor air. You and your children have the greatest chances of inhaling the compound during times of high air pollution with sulfuric acid. This may lead to difficulty breathing. If you live near electrical, metal processing, or paper processing industries, you may also have a greater chance of exposure to sulfuric acid. When sulfuric acid is inhaled into the lungs in the form of small droplets that exist in air, these droplets are deposited within the lung and the ability of your respiratory tract to remove other small, unwanted particles may be decreased. A study has shown that children can have greater deposition of sulfuric acid in their lungs than adults due to children's smaller airway diameters. Also, because children breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults, children may take in more sulfuric acid when they breathe the same contaminated air. Increased sensitivity has been witnessed in both animal studies with young guinea pigs and in human studies of asthmatic adolescents. This evidence suggests that children may be more vulnerable than adults to the health effects associated with breathing sulfuric acid.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

No studies examining effects on unborn children following a mother's exposure to sulfuric acid during pregnancy were identified in humans. Limited evidence in animals indicates that sulfuric acid is not a hazard to unborn children. Birth defects have not been observed in animals that breathed high levels of sulfuric acid mist. Exposing pregnant rabbits to sulfuric acid did not significantly affect the body weights or cause malformations in their offspring. Again, because sulfuric acid causes adverse effects at its point of contact with the body, the acid, as such, is not expected to be absorbed or distributed throughout the body. Sulfuric acid is not expected to be transported across a mother's placenta into her developing baby or into breast milk. Therefore, an exposed mother most likely will not threaten her unborn or nursing child. Since sulfuric acid's effects occur at the point of contact, it is not likely that it will reach a mother's egg or father's sperm. Therefore, parents exposure to sulfuric acid or sulfur trioxide should not affect their unborn children.

For more information see Sections 2.6 and 5.6.

1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID?

If your doctor finds that you have been exposed to significant amounts of sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid, ask if children may also be exposed. When necessary your doctor may need to ask your State Department of Public Health to investigate.

Sulfuric acid is a highly corrosive chemical that is potentially explosive in concentrated form. It can cause severe skin burns, can irritate the nose and throat and cause difficulties breathing if inhaled, can burn the eyes and possibly cause blindness, and can burn holes in the stomach if swallowed.

Concentrated sulfuric acid is commonly used in the United States as a drain and toilet bowl cleaner. Children and adults have suffered full thickness skin burns upon accidental contact or intentional assault with sulfuric acid in this form. Additionally, sulfuric acid is formed when some toilet bowl cleaners mix with water, so care should be taken not to breathe associated vapors or

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

splash any liquid on the skin or in the eyes. All household chemicals containing sulfuric acid should be stored in their original, labeled containers, kept in locked cabinets away from children, kept away from fire, and should be used only for their intended purposes. The material that forms on the outside of a car battery is also a source of sulfuric acid and you should avoid touching it. Wear safety glasses and use chemical resistant gloves to avoid this type of exposure. Upon any exposure to sulfuric acid, the contacted body part should be immediately flushed with plentiful water and then the Poison Control Center contacted. Keep your Poison Control Center's number by the phone. If sulfuric acid is spilled in the home, the local Fire Department should be contacted for assistance in handling the spill.

When levels of air pollution are high, families are advised to stay indoors as much as possible and to avoid exercising outdoors. Families can be aware of levels of air pollution by paying attention to news bulletins and air pollution advisories, most of which are issued by the EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). This is particularly important for individuals with respiratory conditions and asthmatic children. Staying indoors during times of sulfuric acid air pollution will help you avoid breathing sulfuric acid droplets.

Adults may be occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid if they work in the chemical or metal plating industry; produce detergents, soaps, fertilizers, or lead-acid batteries; or work in printing or publishing, or photography shops. It is not anticipated that workers in such industries can expose their families at home (through their clothing, skin, or breath) to sulfuric acid contacted at work.

1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO SULFUR TRIOXIDE OR SULFURIC ACID?

There is no medical test to determine whether you have been exposed to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid. Breathing in acids, including sulfuric acid, will increase the acidity of your saliva. Measuring the acidity of saliva may determine whether you have been exposed to acid but cannot determine which acid. For more information on where and how sulfuric acid can be detected in your body after you have been exposed, see Chapters 2 and 6.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health. Regulations can be enforced by law. Federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health but cannot be enforced by law. Federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances include the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed in not-to-exceed levels in air, water, soil, or food that are usually based on levels that affect animals; then they are adjusted to help protect people. Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations because of different exposure times (an 8-hour workday or a 24hour day), the use of different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also periodically updated as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it. Some regulations and recommendations for sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid include the following:

EPA limits the amount of sulfur dioxide that can be released into the air. This limits the amount of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid that form from sulfur dioxide in the air.

OSHA limits the amount of sulfuric acid that can be present in workroom air to 1 mg/ m^3 . NIOSH also recommends a time-weighted average limit of 1 mg/ m^3 . For more information on regulations and guidelines to protect human health, see Chapter 7.

1 PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department or:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop E-29
Atlanta, GA 30333

* Information line and technical assistance

Phone: 1-800-447- 1544
Fax: (404) 639-6359

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances.

* To order toxicological profiles. contact:

National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22 16 1
Phone: (800) 553-6847 or (703) 487-4650

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective of the toxicology of sulfur trioxide/sulfuric acid. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

This profile does not discuss studies regarding exposure to sulfur dioxide, from which sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid are formed. Studies regarding effects of sulfur dioxide are discussed in a separate ATSDR profile (ATSDR 1997).

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

2.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure-inhalation, oral, and dermal; and then by health effect--death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects. These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods--acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15-364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect

levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between “less serious” and “serious” effects. The distinction between “less serious” effects and “serious” effects is considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health effects start to appear. LOABLs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user’s perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAEL) or exposure Bevels below which no adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

A User’s Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure.

2.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

Few studies were identified regarding the toxic effects of sulfur trioxide. Within the respiratory tract, sulfur trioxide reacts rapidly with water to form sulfuric acid (IARC 1992). Therefore, the adverse effects of sulfur trioxide are expected to be the same as those of sulfuric acid.

There are many factors, in addition to exposure concentration, that determine the response to the inhalation of sulfuric acid aerosols. One factor is aerosol size which determines the location in the respiratory tract where sulfuric acid aerosols will deposit and result in effects. Humidity, both in the environment and in the respiratory tract, helps to determine the aerosol size.

Growth of sulfuric acid aerosols in response to humidity in airways results in greater respiratory deposition compared to deposition of inert particles (Carabine and Maddock 1976). Likelihood of pulmonary deposition is increased by depth of penetration and particle growth. Because small sulfuric acid particles grow upon contact with humidified airways, they will penetrate deeper into the lung than inert particles of the same size as the enlarged, humidified particles. Growth of acid particles also increases retention because they may

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

initially enter small airways, but following expansion, may be too large for exhalation through the same airways. Therefore deposition will also be greater as compared to that of inert particles of the same size as the original acid particle prior to inhalation.

Inert aerosols, which do not change size as they enter the respiratory tract, deposit in the nasopharyngeal region by inertial impaction if they are 5-30 μm in diameter; in the tracheobronchial region by sedimentation if they are 1-5 μm in diameter; and in the alveolar region by diffusion if they are ≤ 1 μm in diameter (Witschi and Last 1996).

Aerosols are usually a range of sizes that approximate a log-normal distribution. This size distribution is most frequently described by the median or geometric mean and the geometric standard deviation (Witschi and Last 1996). For studies of sulfuric acid aerosols, the diameters often reported are the mass median diameter (MMD) and the mass median aerodynamic diameter (MMAD) which takes into account both the density of the particle and the aerodynamic drag. Several inhalation studies of sulfuric acid aerosol report aerosol size as count median diameter (CMD) or volume median diameter (VMD). Aerosol size in μm is presented in the inhalation LSE table (Table 2-B), and the type of measurement is indicated. In Figure 2-1, aerosol sizes are indicated with footnotes as ultrafine (U) <0.1 μm , small (S) 0.1- <1 μm , medium (M) 1- <5 μm , and large (L) 5-30 μm . Acid aerosols typically found in the ambient air have an MMAD of 0.3-0.6 μm , while industrial aerosols can have MMADs as large as 14 μm (Lippmann et al. 1987).

In addition to aerosol size, conditions of exposure are very important for determining the effect of sulfuric acid. For example, breathing rate, which is affected by physical activity, and the method of breathing (e.g., nose, mouth, or oronasal) help to determine where in the respiratory tract the aerosol deposits; the site of deposition determines the effect of the aerosol. How much of the acid is neutralized by ammonia or other alkaline substances, both in the ambient environment and within the respiratory tract, also determines the effects of sulfuric acid aerosols. Ammonia is emitted in breath and sweat, with concentrations of 120-1280 ppb measured in the exhaled air of humans (Suh et al. 1992). Therefore, as sulfuric acid enters the breathing zone it may be neutralized which results in lower personal exposure. More information about sources of ammonia can be found in the ATSDR profile on ammonia (ATSDR 1990).

The acid neutralization capacity of the respiratory mucus may also determine whether or not inhalation of sulfuric acid aerosols will result in a response. For example, it has been suggested that asthmatics are more sensitive to sulfuric acid because the pH of their mucus is lower than normal subjects (Holma 1985). In the

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

discussions that follow, conditions of exposure, especially in human exposure studies, will be presented. Exposures were whole-body chamber exposures unless indicated otherwise. In addition, in the inhalation LSE table (Table 2-1), studies in which the volunteers were asthmatics are indicated as “human-a.” The non-asthmatic subjects are designated as “human-n.”

2.2.1.1 Death

Studies regarding death of humans following acute- and intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols were not identified in recent years. Increased mortality, especially of elderly persons and those with preexisting cardiac and respiratory disease, has been reported during or shortly after air pollution episodes (Costa and Amdur 1996). Because it is not possible to clearly separate the effects of sulfuric acid aerosols from other pollutants, including particulates, sulfur dioxide, and ozone, these studies are not discussed. In general, increased mortality seems to correlate more closely with particulate matter, including sulfuric acid aerosols. In a study that tried to separate the effects of sulfuric acid aerosols from sulfur dioxide and from British smoke (a measure of particulates), the log of sulfuric acid aerosol concentrations in London was more strongly correlated with total mortality than either sulfur dioxide or British smoke (Thurston et al. 1989). The authors of the study concluded that their results were consistent with the hypothesis that sulfuric acid is the portion of the particulate mass with greatest health significance. No association between mortality and environmental sulfate concentrations was observed among 6,340 nonsmoking persons living in California (Abbey et al. 1995). Overall mortality of workers was not associated with acid exposure at steel factories (Beaumont et al. 1987) or at a sulfuric acid plant (Englander et al. 1988).

Numerous studies are available concerning the mortality of animals following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid. One-hour LC₅₀s of 347 and 420 ppm fuming sulfuric acid have been reported for female and male rats, respectively (Vernot et al. 1977). Fuming sulfuric acid is sulfuric acid with up to 80% free sulfur trioxide (Budavari 1989). The percentage of sulfur trioxide in the Vernot et al. (1977) study was not stated. The LC₅₀ values expressed as mg sulfur trioxide/ m³ were 1,136 and 1,375 for female and male rats, respectively. Because fuming sulfuric acid was used in this study, the Vernot et al. (1977) study is not presented in Table 2- 1 or Figure 2- 1.

The lowest concentration of sulfuric acid aerosols that resulted in the death of rats was 383 mg/ m³ (Treon et al. 1950). One rat died during the first day of a 7-hour exposure, and one rat died on the second day of a 7-hour exposure. Following one 7-hour exposure, 2 of 2 rats died at 699 mg/m³, while all rats survived a 7-

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

hour exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols at 461 mg/ m³ (Treon et al. 1950). Following one 3.5-hour sulfuric acid aerosol exposure, 2 of 2 rats died at 1,470 mg/ m³ with no deaths observed at 718 mg/ m³ (Treon et al. 1950). The aerosol size used in the Treon et al. (1950) study was described as being in the range of 1-2 µm . In a 5-day exposure study in which the duration of the exposure each day was not stated, no rats died during exposure to 100 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols at an MMAD of 0.72 µm (Cavender et al. 1977).

Mice were more susceptible to sulfuric acid aerosol exposure (diameter 1-2 µm) than rats (Treon et al. 1950). Following 5 daily 7-hour exposures, 4 of 5 mice died at 383 mg/ m³, with all surviving at 203 mg/ m³. Exposure for 7 hours resulted in the deaths of 2 of 5 mice at 699 mg/ m³, with all surviving at 461 mg/ m³, while exposure for 3.5 hours resulted in the deaths of 2 of 5 at 549 mg/ m³. Lower concentrations of sulfuric acid were not studied in mice exposed for 3.5 hours.

Among the species tested, guinea pigs are the most sensitive to exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols. During a 1-hour exposure to 52-61 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MM/D 0.8-2.1 µm), about 6% of the exposed guinea pigs died (Stengel et al. 1993). The lowest concentration of the range is shown in Table 2-1 and Figure 2-1. The number of guinea pigs exposed was not stated. Before death, the guinea pigs developed labored breathing. Exposure of guinea pigs to 87 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols in the range of 1-2 µm resulted in the death of all 3 exposed animals within 2.75 hours (Treon et al. 1950). The deaths of guinea pigs were attributed to an acute respiratory response to the acid exposure.

Younger guinea pigs are more sensitive to sulfuric acid aerosols than older guinea pigs. For guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols with a mean aerosol size of 1 µm, 8-hour LC₅₀s of 18 and 50 mg/ m³ were reported for 1-2-month-old and 1.5-year-old guinea pigs, respectively (Amdur et al. 1952a). During a 72-hour exposure to 12 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (mean particle size 1 µm), approximately 10% of the exposed guinea pigs died during the first 8 hours, with no additional deaths occurring (Amdur et al. 1952a). No guinea pigs exposed to 8 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosol for 72 hours died. The effects observed in the guinea pigs that died included gross areas of hemorrhage in the lungs, which were frequently most pronounced around the hilar regions, surface hemorrhage of the adrenal glands, and nasal bleeding at higher concentrations. Microscopically, hemorrhage and edema were observed in the lungs, with leukocytes and erythrocytes in the alveolar spaces. Congestion of the bronchi, alveoli, and blood vessels was also observed.

The effect of aerosol size on survival of guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols has been studied. Following exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols with MMADs of 0.8 and 0.4 µm, LC₅₀s of 30.3 and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

>109 mg/ m³, respectively, were reported for guinea pigs exposed for 8 hours (Wolff et al. 1979). In another study, 8-hour LC_{50,s} of 59.8 and 27.3 mg/ m³ were reported for aerosols with MMADs of 0.8 and 2.7 μm, respectively (Pattle et al. 1956). Pattle et al. (1956) also showed that a lowered ambient temperature enhanced the toxicity of sulfuric acid aerosols in guinea pigs. For an aerosol of MMAD 0.8 μm, the LC_{50s} were 59.8 and 46.9 mg/ m³ at 20°C and 0°C respectively.

Following exposure of rabbits to sulfuric acid aerosols with a diameter in the range of 1-2 μm, 1 of 2 died following a 3.5-hour exposure to 1,470 mg/ m³, 1 of 2 died following a 7-hour exposure to 1,610 mg/ m³, and 2 of 2 died following five daily 7-hour exposures to 383 mg/ m³ (Treon et al. 1950). No deaths of rabbits occurred at 718 mg/m³ for 3.5 hours, 699 mg/m³ for 7 hours, or 203 mg/ m³ for 5 daily 7-hour exposures. Among the exposed rabbits that died, most of the deaths were attributed to infectious pneumonia that occurred after the chemical injury, rather than an acute respiratory response as observed in guinea pigs. From their results in rats, mice, guinea pigs, and rabbits, Treon et al. (1950) concluded that at relatively high concentrations of sulfuric acid aerosols, the duration of exposure was more important in determining lethality than exposure concentration.

No effect on survival was observed in cynomolgus monkeys or guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols 23.3 hours/day, 7 days/week, for 78 weeks (monkeys) or 52 weeks (guinea pigs) (Alarie et al. 1973). The monkeys were exposed at concentrations of 0,0.38,0.48,2.43, or 4.79 mg/ m³ (MMDs of 2.15,0.54,3.6, and 0.73 μm, respectively), and the guinea pigs were exposed at concentrations of 0,0.08, or 0.1 mg/ m³ (MMDs of 0.84 and 2.78 μm, respectively).

All LOAEL and LC₅₀ values from each reliable study for death in each species for acute exposure are recorded in Table 2- 1 and plotted in Figure 2- 1.

2.2.1.2 Systemic Effects

The highest NOAEL and representative LOAEL values from reliable studies for systemic effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 2- 1 and plotted in Figure 2-1.

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation

Key to ^a figure	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE							
Death							
1	Rat (NS)	3.5 hr (WB)				1470 (2/2 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
2	Rat (NS)	7 hr (WB)				699 (2/2 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
3	Rat (NS)	2 d 7 hr/d (WB)				383 (2/2 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
4	Mouse (NS)	3.5 hr (WB)				549 (2/5 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
5	Mouse (NS)	7 hr (WB)				699 (2/5 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
6	Mouse (NS)	5 d 7 hr/d (WB)				383 (4/5 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
7	Gn Pig (NS)	8 hr (WB)				18 (LC ₅₀ 1-2 months old) 50 (LC ₅₀ 1.5 years old)	Amdur et al. 1952a mean particle size 1

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
8	Gn Pig (NS)	72 hr (WB)				12 (approximately 10% died)	Amdur et al. 1952a mean particle size 1
9	Gn Pig (NS)	8 hr (WB)				27.3 (LC ₅₀)	Pattle et al. 1956 MMAD 2.7
10	Gn Pig (NS)	8 hr (WB)				59.8 (LC ₅₀ at 20°C) 46.9 (LC ₅₀ at 0°C)	Pattle et al. 1956 MMAD 0.8
11	Gn Pig (Hartley)	1 hr (N)				52 M (about 6% died, total number exposed not stated)	Stengel et al. 1993 MMAD 0.8-2.1
12	Gn Pig (NS)	2.75 hr (WB)				87 (3/3 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
13	Gn Pig (Hartley)	8 hr (WB)				30.3 (LC ₅₀)	Wolff et al. 1979 MMAD 0.8
14	Gn Pig (Hartley)	8 hr (WB)				109 (5/16 died)	Wolff et al. 1979 MMAD 0.4
15	Rabbit (NS)	3.5 hr (WB)				1470 (1/2 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
16	Rabbit (NS)	7 hr (WB)				1610 (1/2 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
17	Rabbit (NS)	5 d 7 hr/d (WB)				383 (2/2 died)	Treon et al. 1950 diameter 1-2
Systemic							
18	Human-a	1 hr (WB)	Resp	0.1			Anderson et al. 1992 MMAD 1
19	Human-a	16 min (MO)	Resp	3			Aris et al. 1991 VMD 0.4, 6
20	Human-a	1 hr (WB)	Resp	0.396	0.999 (3.5% increased specific airway resistance, 4% decreased FEV ₁)	0.999 (eye irritation)	Avol et al. 1988 MMD 0.9
			Ocular	0.396			
21	Human-a	1 hr (WB)	Resp	0.127			Avol et al. 1990 MMAD 0.5
22	Human-a	3 hr (WB)	Resp	0.107			Frampton et al. 1995 MMAD 0.64
23	Human-a	40-45 min (MO)	Resp		0.07 (transient decrease in forced vital capacity and FEV ₁)		Hanley et al. 1992 MMAD 0.72

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
24	Human-a	50 min (MO or FA)	Resp		0.1	(35-45% increased respiratory resistance, 16-22% decreased maximum flow at 50% and 75% of VC, 7-8% decreased FEV ₁)	Koenig et al. 1985 MMAD 0.6
25	Human-a	45, 90 min (MO)	Resp	0.07			Koenig et al. 1992 MMAD 0.6
26	Human-a	40 min (MO)	Resp	0.07			Koenig et al. 1993 MMAD 0.6
27	Human-a	1 hr (WB)	Resp	0.41			Linn et al. 1986 MMAD 0.6
28	Human-a	2 d 6.5 hr/d (WB)	Resp	0.1			Linn et al. 1994 MMAD 0.5
29	Human-a	16 min (MO)	Resp	0.1	0.45	(15% decreased specific airway conductance at rest)	Utell et al. 1983 MMAD 0.8
30	Human-a	30 min (MO)	Resp		0.35	(19% reduction FEV ₁ , 47% reduction in maximum expiratory flow rates at 60% total lung capacity)	Utell et al. 1989 MMAD 0.8

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
31	Human-n	5-15 min (FA)	Resp		0.35 M (35% increase in respiration rate, 20% decrease in maximum flow rates)		Amdur et al. 1952b mean particle size 1
32	Human-n	1 hr (WB)	Resp	1.578			Avol et al. 1988 MMD 0.9
33	Human-n	1 hr (H)	Resp	0.471 M			Bowes et al. 1995 MMAD 10
			Cardio	0.471 M			
34	Human-n	4hr (IC)	Resp	0.1 M			Chaney et al. 1980 MMD 0.5
			Hepatic Hemato	0.1 M 0.1 M			
35	Human-n	2 hr (WB)	Resp	1			Frampton et al. 1992 MMAD 0.9
36	Human-n	2 hr (WB)	Resp	1.2 M			Horvath et al. 1987 MMD 0.05
37	Human-n	4 hr (WB)	Resp	0.1			Kulle et al. 1982 MMD 0.13
38	Human-n	4 d 60 min/d (H)	Resp		0.471 M (increased tracheal and lung clearance of 3.4 micrometer particles)		Laube et al. 1993 MMAD 10.3

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
39	Human-n	1 hr (N)	Resp	0.33	0.98	(decreased bronchial clearance of 7.6 micrometer particles)	Leikauf et al. 1981 MMD 0.5
40	Human-n	1 hr (N)	Resp		0.108	(decreased bronchial clearance of 4.2 micrometer particles)	Leikauf et al. 1984 MMD 0.5
41	Human-n	2 hr (MO)	Resp		1	(15% increased bronchial clearance of 3 micrometer particles)	Newhouse et al. 1978 MMD 0.5
42	Human-n	1-2 hr (N)	Resp		0.1 M	(reduced rate of bronchial mucociliary clearance of 5.2 micrometer particles)	Spektor et al. 1989 MMAD 0.5
43	Human	8 hr (occup)	Resp	0.18 M			Gamble et al. 1984a MMAD 5
44	Rat (Fischer- 344)	5 d NS hr/d (WB)	Resp	100 M			Cavender et al. 1977 MMD 0.7-0.9
45	Rat (Fischer- 344)	4 hr (WB)	Resp		94.1 F	(increased thickness of mucus layer)	Lee et al. 1995 MMD 0.8
46	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	7 d 23.5 hr/d (WB)	Resp	1.29 M			Warren and Last 1987 MMAD 0.4

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
47	Mouse CF-1	Gd 6-15 7 hr/d (WB)	Resp	20 F			Murray et al. 1979 CMD 1.6, 2.4
			Hepatic Bd Wt	20 F 20 F			
48	Gn Pig (NS)	1 hr (H)	Resp		1.9 (resistance increased about 1.5-fold)		Amdur 1958 MMD 0.8
49	Gn Pig (NS)	1 hr (H)	Resp		2.3 (resistance increased about 1.4-fold)	43.6 (resistance increased about 4.2-fold, increased lung weights, edema)	Amdur 1958 MMD 2.5
50	Gn Pig (NS)	1 hr (H)	Resp		30.5 (resistance increased about 1.4-fold)		Amdur 1958 MMD 7
51	Gn Pig (NS)	1 hr (H)	Resp		0.1 (resistance increased 41%, compliance decreased 27%)		Amdur et al. 1978 MMD 0.3
52	Gn Pig (NS)	1 hr (H)	Resp		0.11 (resistance increased 14%)		Amdur et al. 1978 MMD 1
53	Gn Pig (Hartley)	4hr (IC)	Resp			32.6 F (dyspnea, cyanosis, and lung injury)	Brownstein 1980 MMAD 1
54	Gn Pig (Hartley)	5 d NS hr/d (WB)	Resp		10F (diffuse regional alveolitis)		Cavender et al. 1977 MMD 0.7-0.9

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency/ (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
55	Gn Pig (Hartley)	1 or 4 d 3 hr/d (N)	Resp		0.3 M (increased beta-glucuronidase, lactate dehydrogenase, and total protein in lung lavage fluid)		Chen et al. 1992a MMD 0.3
56	Gn Pig (Hartley)	1 or 4 d 3 hr/d (N)	Resp		0.3 M (increased protein, lactate dehydrogenase and β-glucuronidase in lung lavage fluid)		Chen et al. 1992a MMD 0.04
57	Gn Pig (Hartley)	1 hr (H)	Resp	0.03 M	0.2 M (increased airway responsiveness to acetylcholine)		Chen et al. 1992b MMD 0.06
58	Gn Pig (Hartley)	2 d 6 hr/d (WB)	Resp			25 (edema and hemorrhage in the lungs)	Cockrell et al. 1978 MMD 1
59	Gn Pig (Hartley)	3, 7, or 14 d 24 hr/d (WB)	Resp	1 M	3.2 M (transient decrease and increase in airway responsiveness to inhaled histamine)		Kobayashi and Shinozaki 1993 MMAD 0.5
60	Gn Pig (Hartley)	4 hr (WB)	Resp			43.4 F (increased thickness of tracheal mucus layer, pulmonary edema in some guinea pigs)	Lee et al. 1995 MMD 0.93
61	Gn Pig (Hartley)	1 hr (N)	Resp			52 M (labored breathing, transient increased reactivity to substance P)	Stengel et al. 1993 MMAD 0.8-1.2

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)	
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)		
62	Gn Pig (Hartley)	8 hr (WB)	Resp			17.4	(labored breathing, hyperinflated lungs, hemorrhage and transudation of the lungs)	Wolff et al. 1979 MMAD 0.8
63	Gn Pig (Hartley)	8 hr (WB)	Resp			37.2	(hyperinflated lungs and labored breathing)	Wolff et al. 1979 MMAD 0.4
64	Rabbit (New Zealand)	3 hr (N)	Resp	0.05 M	0.075 M (increased responsiveness of bronchial rings to acetylcholine and histamine)			El-Fawal and Schlesinger 1994 MMD 0.3
65	Rabbit (New Zealand)	Gd 6-18 7 hr/d (WB)	Resp Hepatic Bd Wt	5 F 20 F 20 F	20F (subacute rhinitis and tracheitis in dams)			Murray et al. 1979 CMD 1.6, 2.4
66	Rabbit (New Zealand)	14 d 0.5-4 hr/d (WB)	Resp		0.05 (decreased clearance from the respiratory region of 3.5 micrometer particles)			Schlesinger 1990a MMAD 0.3
67	Rabbit (New Zealand)	1 hr (N)	Resp		0.25 M (accelerated clearance of 3.5 micrometer particles from the alveolar region)			Schlesinger and Gearhart 1986 MMD 0.3
68	Rabbit (New Zealand)	1 hr (MO)	Resp	0.1 M	0.2 M (increased mucociliary clearance of 4.5 micrometer particles)			Schlesinger et al. 1984 MMAD 0.3

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
69	Rabbit (New Zealand)	3 hr (N)	Resp	0.125 M			Schlesinger et al. 1992b MMD 0.3
70	Rabbit (New Zealand)	2 hr (N)	Resp	0.5 M			Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992 MMD 0.3
71	Rabbit (New Zealand)	4 d 2 hr/d (N)	Resp	0.75 M	1M (increased lactate dehydrogenase and protein in lung lavage fluid 24 hours after the last exposure)		Zelikoff et al. 1994 MMD 0.3
72	Ferret (NS)	4 hr (N)	Resp	0.5 F	1F (significantly accelerated clearance from the lungs of 1.9 micrometer particles)		Mannix et al. 1991 MMAD 0.3
Immunological/Lymphoreticular							
73	Human-n	2 hr (WB)		1			Frampton et al. 1992 MMAD 0.9
74	Mouse (CD-1)	1 or 5 d 2 hr/d (H)		0.543 F			Grose et al. 1982 VMD <0.1
75	Gn Pig (Hartley)	1 or 4 d 3 hr/d (N)		0.3 M			Chen et al. 1992a MMD 0.3

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
76	Gn Pig (Hartley)	1 or 4 d 3 hr/d (N)			0.3 M (decreased phagocytic activity of alveolar macrophages)		Chen et al. 1992a MMD 0.04
77	Gn Pig (Hartley)	2 wk continuous (WB)		0.3 M	1 M (enhancement of antigen-induced histamine release by mast cells)		Fujimaki et al. 1992 MMD 0.55-0.73
78	Gn Pig (Hartley)	3 hr or 5 d 3 hr/d (WB)			0.969 M (15.6-23.3% reduced intracellular pH in alveolar macrophages)		Qu et al. 1993 MMD 0.3
79	Rabbit (New Zealand)	3 hr (N)		0.05 M	0.125 M (decreased pH of alveolar macrophages)		Chen et al. 1995 MMD 0.3
80	Rabbit (New Zealand)	13 d 2 hr/d (N)			0.5 M (increased phagocytic activity of alveolar macrophages at day 3, decreased by day 14)		Schlesinger 1987 MMD 0.3
81	Rabbit (New Zealand)	5 d 1 hr/d (WB)		0.5 M	1 M (decreased phagocytic activity of alveolar macrophages)		Schlesinger et al. 1990a MMD 0.3
82	Rabbit (New Zealand)	3 hr (N)		0.05 M	0.075 M (effects on macrophages: decreased phagocytic activity, production of superoxide anion, tumor necrosis factor activity)		Schlesinger et al. 1992b MMD 0.3

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure	Species ^a (strain)	Exposure duration/frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
83	Rabbit (New Zealand)	2 h (N)		0.05 M	0.075 M (effects on macrophages: decreased tumor necrosis factor cytotoxic activity, decreased superoxide anion production)		Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992 MMD 0.3
84	Rabbit (New Zealand)	4 d 2 hr/d (N)		0.5 M	0.75 M (suppressed macrophage-mediated immunity)		Zelikoff et al. 1994 MMD 0.3
Neurological							
85	Human-a	1 hr (WB)		0.396	0.999 (increased report of fatigue and headaches)		Avol et al. 1988 MMD 0.9
86	Human-n	1 hr (WB)		1.578			Avol et al. 1988 MMD 0.9
Reproductive							
87	Mouse CF-1	Gd 6-15 7 hr/d (WB)		20 F			Murray et al. 1979 CMD 1.6, 2.4
88	Rabbit (New Zealand)	Gd 6-18 7 hr/d (WB)		20 F			Murray et al. 1979 CMD 1.6, 2.4
Developmental							
89	Mouse CF-1	Gd 6-15 7 hr/d (WB)		20			Murray et al. 1979 CMD 1.6, 2.4

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m3)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m3)	Serious (mg/m3)	
90	Rabbit (New Zealand)	Gd 6-18 7 hr/d (WB)		20			Murray et al. 1979 CMD 1.6, 2.4
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
91	Gn Pig (NS)	32-139 d continuous (WB)	Resp	2	25	(mild histopathologic changes in the lungs including edema)	Thomas et al. 1958 mean diameter 0.5
92	Gn Pig (NS)	32-139 d continuous (WB)	Resp		2	(mild histopathologic changes in the lungs including edema)	Thomas et al. 1958 mean diameter 0.9
93	Gn Pig (NS)	32-139 d continuous (WB)	Resp		2	(mild histopathologic changes in the lungs including edema, histopathological changes in the upper respiratory tract)	Thomas et al. 1958 mean diameter 4
94	Dog (Beagle)	225 d 21 hr/d (WB)	Resp		0.755	(15% decreased carbon monoxide diffusion capacity)	Lewis et al. 1969 90% <0.5
95	Rabbit (New Zealand)	4 or 8 mo 5 d/wk 1 hr/d (N)	Resp		0.25 M	(increased bronchial sensitivity to acetylcholine)	Gearhart and Schlesinger 1986 MMD 0.3

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
96	Rabbit (New Zealand)	57 or 240 d 5 d/wk 1 hr/d (N)	Resp		0.25 M (accelerated clearance of 3.5 micrometer particles from the alveolar region)		Schlesinger and Gearhart 1986 MMD 0.3
97	Donkey (NS)	6 mo 5 d/wk 1 hr/d (N)	Resp		0.106 (erratic and slower bronchial clearance of 5 micrometer ferric oxide particles)		Schlesinger et al. 1979 MMAD 0.5
Immunological/Lymphoreticular							
98	Gn Pig (Hartley)	4 wk continuous (WB)		1 M	3.2 M (suppression of A23187-induced histamine release by mast cells)		Fujimaki et al. 1992 MMD 0.55-0.73
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
99	Human	1->15 yr (occup)	Resp	12.6 M			El-Sadik et al. 1972 NS
			Other		12.6 M (lowered saliva pH; erosion of teeth in 39.4%)		
100	Human	average 12.2 yr (occup)	Resp	0.1	0.21 (5% decrease in forced vital capacity)		Gamble et al. 1984b NS
			Other	0.1	0.21 (prevalence of tooth etching and erosion 37.9% compared to 7.9% at the lower concentration)		

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
101	Human	9 yr (environ)	Resp			0.8 (bronchitis, pulmonary emphysema, sore throat)	Kitagawa 1984 MMD 0.7-3.3
102	Human	max 4.5 yr (occup)	Resp	0.5 M			Kremer et al. 1994 NS
103	Human	NS (occup)	Other		3M (erosion of the teeth)		Malcolm and Paul 1961 NS
104	Human	few d to >40 yr (occup)	Resp		1.4 M (slight increase in bronchitis)		Williams 1970 NS
105	Monkey (Cynomol- gus)	78 wk 7 d/wk 23.3 hr/d (WB)	Resp	0.48	4.79 (moderate to severe bronchiolar epithelial hypertrophy and hyperplasia, thickening of respiratory bronchioles in 9/9, no change in arterial oxygen)		Alarie et al. 1973 MMD 0.54, 0.7
			Cardio	4.79			
			Hemato	4.79			
			Hepatic	4.79			
			Renal	4.79			
			Bd Wt	4.79			

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)	
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)		
106	Monkey (Cynomol- gus)	78 wk 7 d/wk 23.3 hr/d (WB)	Resp		0.38	(slight bronchiolar epithelial hyperplasia in 5/9, slight thickening of the walls of the respiratory bronchioles in 3/9, no change in arterial oxygen)	2.43	Alarie et al. 1973 MMD 2.15, 3.6
			Cardio	2.43				
			Hemato	2.43				
			Hepatic	2.43				
			Renal	2.43				
			Bd Wt	2.43				
107	Gn Pig (Hartley)	52 wk 7 d/wk 23 hr/d (WB)	Resp	0.1				Alarie et al. 1973 MMD 2.78
			Cardio	0.1				
			Hemato	0.1				
			Hepatic	0.1				
			Renal	0.1				
			Bd Wt	0.1				
108	Gn Pig (Hartley)	52 wk 7 d/wk 23 hr/d (WB)	Resp	0.08				Alarie et al. 1973 MMD 0.84
			Cardio	0.08				
			Hemato	0.08				
			Hepatic	0.08				
			Renal	0.08				
			Bd Wt	0.08				

Table 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure duration/ frequency (specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference aerosol size (μm)
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
109	Gn Pig (Hartley)	52 wk 5 d/wk 23 hr/d (WB)	Resp	0.9			Alarie et al. 1975 MMD 0.49
			Cardio	0.9			
			Hemato	0.9			
			Hepatic	0.9			
			Renal	0.9			
			Bd Wt	0.9			
110	Rabbit (New Zealand)	1 yr 5 d/wk 2 hr/d (N)	Resp		0.125 M (decreased clearance of 4.5 micrometer particles during 6 month recovery period)		Schlesinger et al. 1992a MMD 0.3
			Bd Wt	0.125 M			

^aThe numbers correspond to entries in Figure 2-1.

Bd Wt = body weight; Cardio = cardiovascular; CMD = count median diameter; d = day(s); F = female; FEV₁ = forced expiratory volume in 1 second; (FA) = face-mask; Gn Pig = guinea pig; Gd = gestation day; (H) = head-only; Hemato = hematological; hr = hour(s); Human-a = asthmatic; Human-n = normal; LC₅₀ = lethal concentration 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; max = maximum; μm = micrometer; min = minute(s); MMAD = mass median aerodynamic diameter; MMD = mass median diameter; mo = month(s); (MO) = mouth only; (N) = nose-only; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; NS = not specified; (occup) = occupational; Resp = respiratory; VC = vital capacity; VMD = volume median diameter; (WB) = whole-body; wk = week(s); yr = year(s)

Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation
Acute (≤ 14 days)

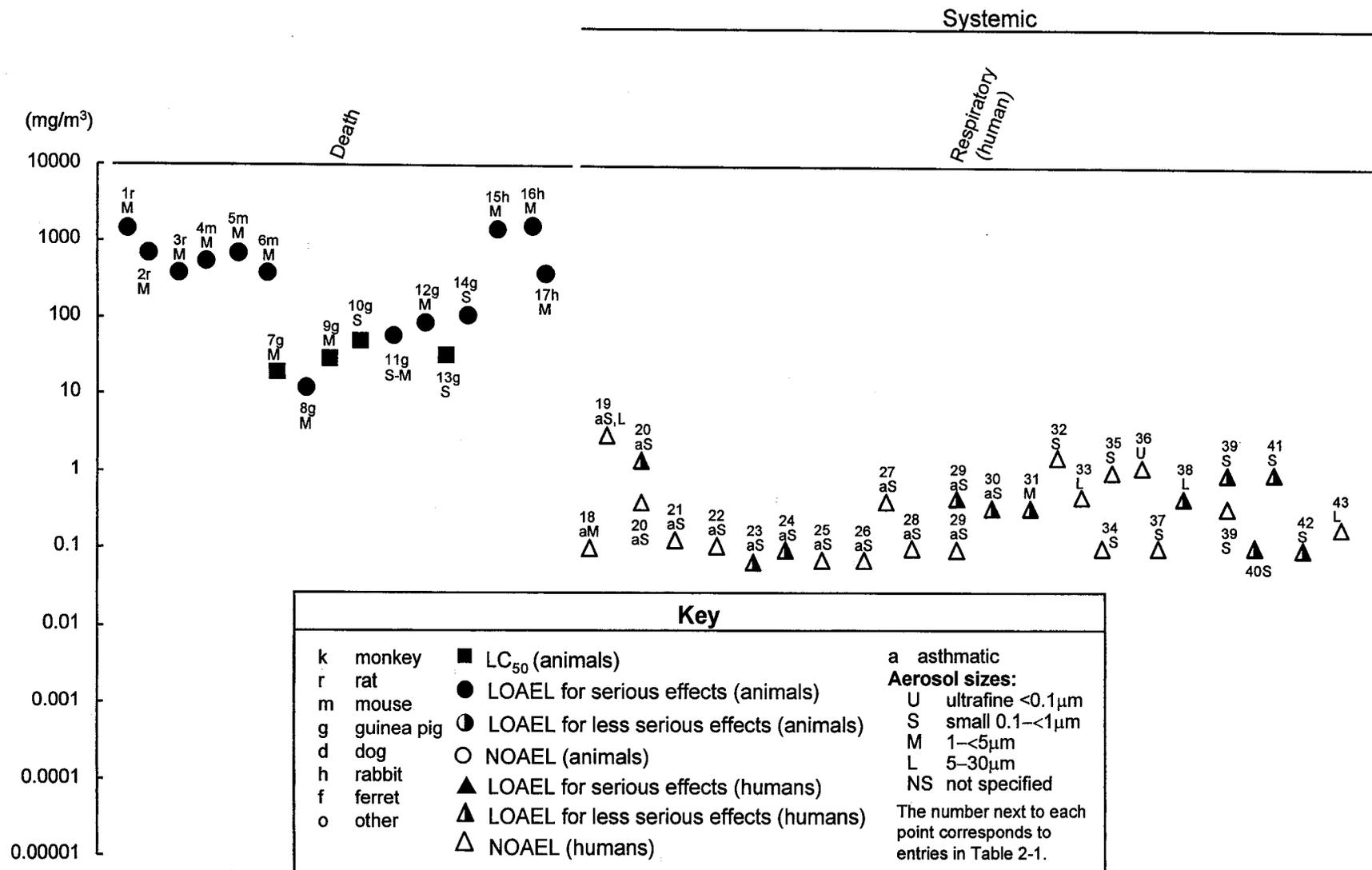


Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (cont.)

Acute (≤ 14 days)

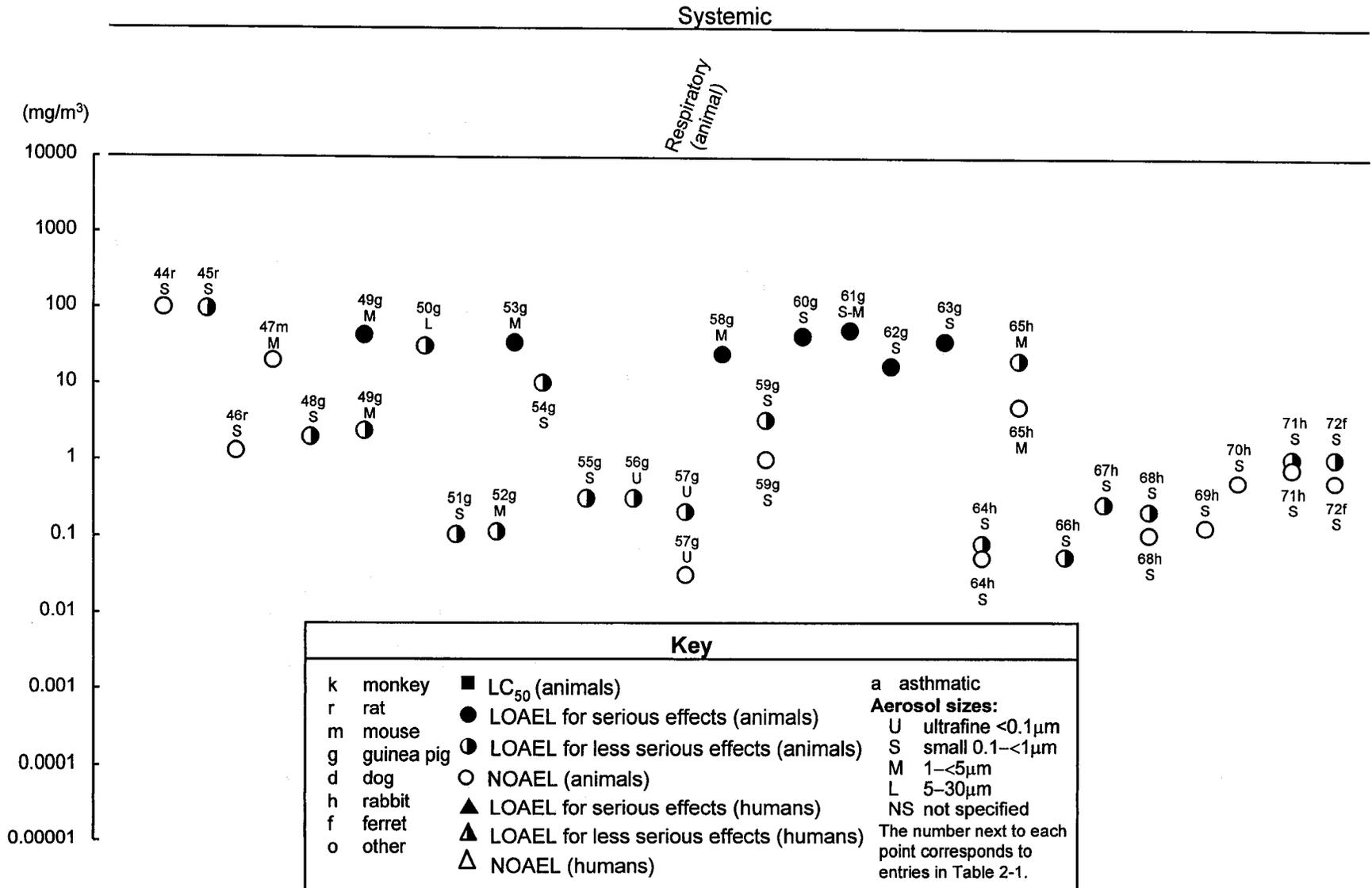


Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (cont.)
Acute (≤ 14 days)

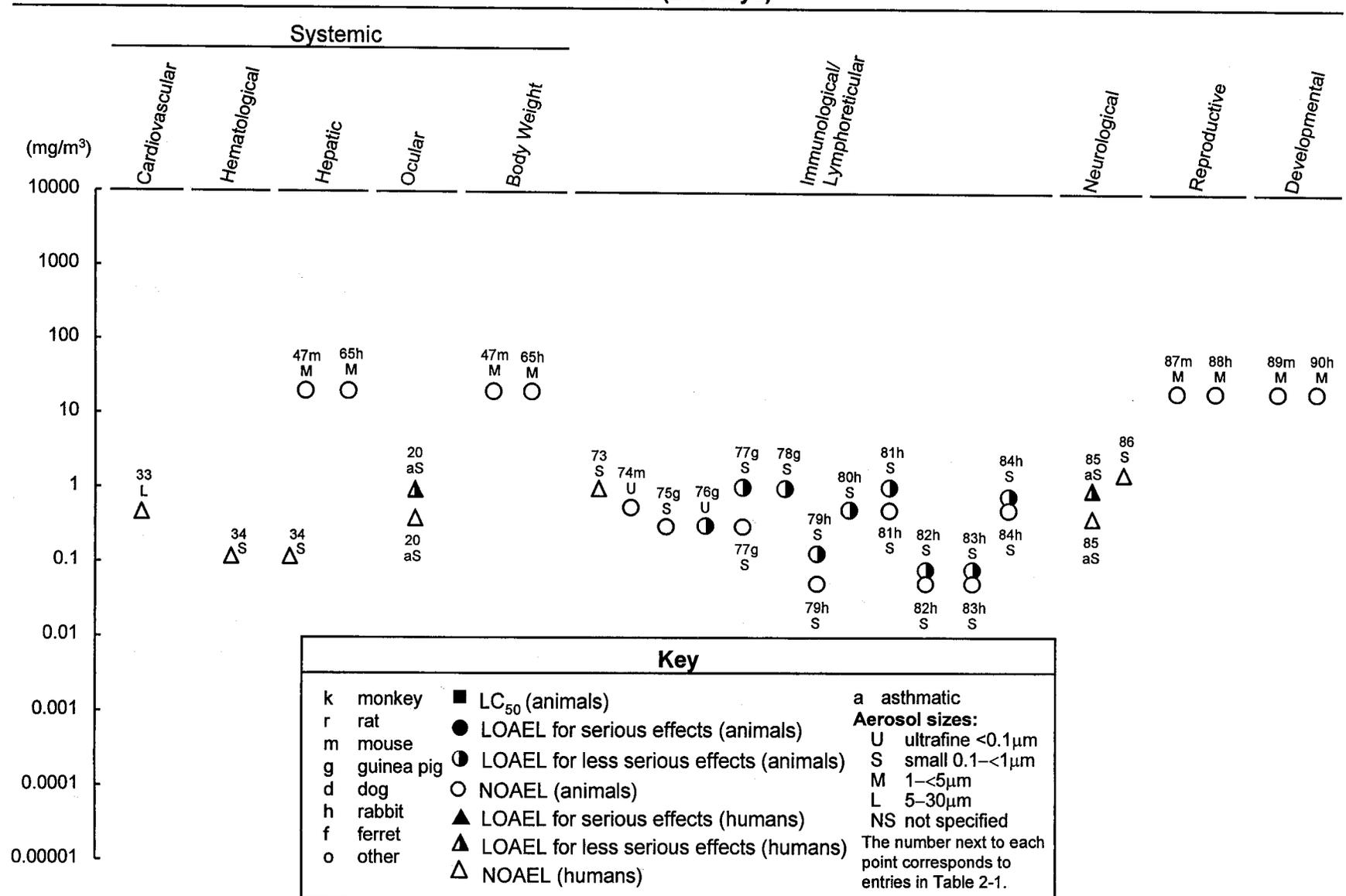
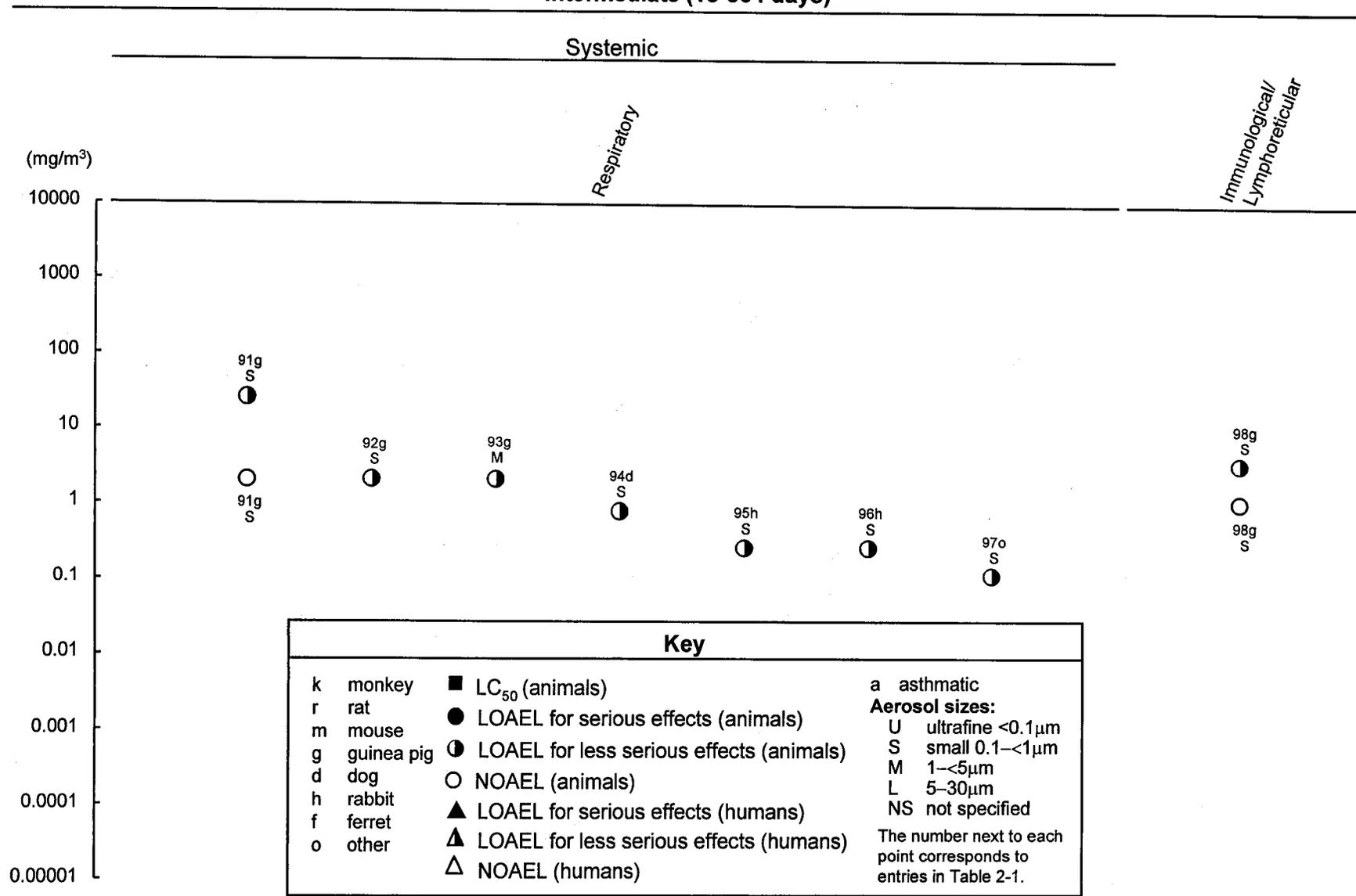


Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Inhalation (cont.)
Intermediate (15-364 days)



2. HEALTH EFFECTS

No studies were located regarding gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, or dermal effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

Respiratory Effects. Respiratory tract irritation was noted by 12 persons working next to a chemical plant that emitted sulfur trioxide (Stueven et al. 1993). The subjects were exposed to an unspecified concentration for approximately 2 hours, and 9 of 12 subjects went to the hospital. The symptoms reported included pleuritic chest pain in two subjects, chest tightness in three subjects, vague chest discomfort in one subject, cough in one subject, and an acidic taste in the mouth and nasal irritation in one subject. All subjects were asymptomatic 6 hours after the exposure when they were released from the hospital. Adult respiratory distress syndrome was reported in a man accidentally exposed to high concentrations of sulfuric acid fumes (Knapp et al. 1991). Effects noted upon initial hospital admission included hypotension and a crackling sound from his lungs. A chest X-ray revealed diffuse confluent opacities consistent with chemical pneumonia. Less than 24 hours later, a chest X-ray revealed a pneumomediastinum and a right pneumothorax. After 12 days in the hospital he was released feeling weak but without a cough or exertional dyspnea. After 3 days at home he returned to the hospital with an abscess in his lung. He was treated with antibiotics and released after 1 week. No permanent deficits in lung function were noted.

A case was also reported of a previously healthy 40-year old male worker who was accidentally sprayed in the face with 35% fuming sulfuric acid (equivalent to 108.04% sulfuric acid) (Goldman and Hill 1953). Immediately after the accident, the man rinsed himself off in a safety shower for eight minutes, during which time he inhaled sulfuric acid mists and vapors. Acute respiratory symptoms included difficulty breathing and cough with the production of bloody sputum. Moist rales were audible in both lungs and X-rays revealed pulmonary congestion and inflammation. Pulmonary damage was permanent and was characterized by chronic cough, difficulty breathing, reduced respiratory performance, and bronchiectasis. Fibrosis and emphysema developed within a 7-18 month period.

Numerous studies are available regarding lung function in volunteers (healthy and asthmatic) exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols for short periods of time. In these studies lung function is often assessed using spirometry, which measures lung volumes and flows. Spirometric methods require subject cooperation and effort. Some of the most frequent measurements reported are forced vital capacity (FVC), forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV_1), and forced expiratory volume at 50% or 75% ($FEV_{50\%}$, $FEV_{75\%}$). FVC is the volume (in liters) of air that can be exhaled forcefully and rapidly after a maximal inspiration. FEV_1 is the volume of air that can be forcefully exhaled in 1 second. $FEV_{50\%}$ and $FEV_{75\%}$ are the volumes at 50% and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

75% of the FEV curves (EPA 1994). Additional lung function tests can be completed using a whole-body plethysmograph. With this method, specific airway resistance (SR_{aw}), the product of airway resistance and thoracic gas volume, can be determined.

The effect of relative humidity on sulfuric acid-induced respiratory tract symptoms has been studied. Twelve normal male volunteers were exposed to 39.4 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols at a relative humidity of 62% for 1 hour, or to 20.8 mg/m^3 at a relative humidity of 91% for 30 minutes (Sim and Pattle 1957). The MMD for both humidity conditions was 0.99 μm . The exposure at 62% relative humidity was well tolerated. There was some coughing on entering the chamber, which wore off within a few minutes. Resistance to airflow was increased 36-100% above normal in all 12 exposed subjects. At a relative humidity of 91%, the study authors indicated that the ‘mist was almost intolerable at the onset but the men were able to continue for a period of 30 minutes.’ Intense coughing was observed throughout the experimental period, and resistance to air flow was increased 43-150%. The study authors note that during the chamber exposures, the men were “allowed to walk around or smoke if they wished.” Because exposure conditions were not well controlled, this study is not presented in Table 2-1 or Figure 2-1.

The pattern of respiration was studied in an unspecified number of normal male volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (mean particle size 1 μm) with a face mask for 5-15 minutes at $0.35\text{-}5 \text{ mg/m}^3$ (Amdur et al. 1952b). Changes in respiration were observed at all concentrations. At 0.35 mg/m^3 , a 35% increase in respiration rate and a 20% decrease in maximum flow rate occurred and continued throughout the exposure period. At 5 mg/m^3 , the major response was a decrease in minute volume.

No effects on minute volume, tidal volume, respiratory frequency, or minute ventilation were noted in 7 healthy male volunteers exposed to 0.471 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD 10 μm) for 1 hour using a head dome (Bowes et al. 1995). The 1-hour exposure consisted of 40 minutes of rest, followed by 20 minutes of moderately heavy exercise. The 10- μm aerosol size used in this study would not reach the lungs without oral breathing. In a 2-hour exposure study, no effects on pulmonary function were observed in 9 normal male subjects exposed to $1.2\text{-}1.6 \text{ mg/m}^3$ sulfuric acid (MMD 0.05 μm) with intermittent exercise (Horvath et al. 1987). Additional acute-duration exposures of normal humans have also not caused any adverse effects on pulmonary function tests (Anderson et al. 1992; Avol et al. 1988; Frampton et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1993; Kulle et al. 1982; Laube et al. 1993; Leikauf et al. 1981, 1984; Linn et al. 1994; Newhouse et al. 1978; Stacy et al. 1983; Utell et al. 1984). All of the studies, except those by Leikauf et al. (1981, 1984) and Utell et al. (1984), used intermittent periods of exercise during exposure periods that lasted from 16 minutes to 4 hours.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Studies of both normal and asthmatic subjects indicate that asthmatics are more sensitive to sulfuric acid exposures. A concentration-related increase in specific airway resistance (SR_{aw}) was observed in asthmatics (12 men, 9 women) exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.9 μm) at 0, 0.396, 0.999, and 1.46 mg/m^3 for 1 hour with three 10-minute exercise periods (Avol et al. 1988). The effect was significant at 0.999 mg/m^3 , and the lowest concentration is considered a NOAEL. No effects on pulmonary function were observed in normal subjects (14 men, 7 women) exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at concentrations as high as 1.578 mg/m^3 (Avol et al. 1988). Self-reported respiratory symptoms also showed a concentration-related increase in asthmatics, with no clear effect in normal subjects.

Decreased specific airway conductance was observed in 17 asthmatics exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.8 μm) through a mouthpiece at 0.45 mg/m^3 , while at rest for 16 minutes (Utell et al. 1983). At a concentration of 1 mg/m^3 , a reduction in FEV_1 was also observed. No effects on pulmonary function were observed when these subjects were exposed to 0.1 mg/m^3 . Reductions in FEV_1 and maximum expiratory flow rates at 60% of total lung capacity were observed in 15 asthmatic volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.8 μm) through a mouthpiece at 0.35 mg/m^3 for 30 minutes (Utell et al. 1989). The response was greater when the subjects reduced ammonia concentrations in the mouth (tooth brushing, gargling with citrus juice) just before the exposure.

Acute-duration exposure studies of volunteers indicate that adolescent asthmatics are generally more sensitive to inhalation of sulfuric acid aerosols than healthy older individuals. In a study of 22 adolescent (age 12-19) asthmatics exposed to 0.07 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.71 μm) through a mouthpiece, transient decreases in FVC and FEV_1 were observed (Hanley et al. 1992). During the 4045-minute exposures, the subjects exercised for 10 or 30 minutes. The investigators indicated that the response was small and was no longer significant 20 minutes after the end of the exposure. No effects on maximal flow at 50% or 75% of expired vital capacity or on total respiratory resistance were observed. Self-reported respiratory symptoms were not consistently related to exposure. Increased respiratory resistance, decreased maximum flow at 50% and 75% of vital capacity, and decreased FEV_1 were observed in 10 asthmatic adolescents exposed to 0.1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD 0.6 μm) through a mouthpiece while wearing noseclips or through a face mask that allowed oronasal breathing (Koenig et al. 1985). Exposures were for 30 minutes at rest, followed by 20 minutes with moderate exercise. There were no statistically significant differences in pulmonary function between the two methods of exposure. A significant ($p=0.03$) decrease in FEV_1 of 6.1% was observed in 14 adolescent asthmatics that were exposed to 0.035 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD 0.6 μm) for 45 minutes (Koenig et al. 1992). During the exposures, the subjects exercised for alternating 15-minute

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

periods. No significant effects on lung function were observed after 90 minutes of exposure at 0.035 mg/m^3 , or after 45 or 90 minutes of exposure at a concentration of 0.07 mg/m^3 . Therefore, the 0.07-mg/m^3 concentration is presented as a NOAEL in Table 2-1 and Figure 2-1. Lung function, assessed by measuring SR_{aw} and FEV_1 , was not affected in exercising asthmatic volunteers (20 male and 12 female, age 6-16) exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD $0.5 \mu\text{m}$) oronasally at up to 0.127 mg/m^3 , or orally at 0.134 mg/m^3 for 1 hour (Avol et al. 1990). The study authors noted that in 1 subject, SR_{aw} , increased by $14.2 \text{ cm H}_2\text{O-second}$ during the oronasal study, and by $8.4 \text{ cm H}_2\text{O-second}$ in the oral study, suggesting that there may be an acid-sensitive subpopulation of young asthmatics.

Exposure of 9 asthmatic and 8 healthy seniors (age 60-75) to 0.07 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $0.6 \mu\text{m}$) through a mouthpiece while wearing noseclips (30 minutes at rest, 10 minutes of exercise) did not have any significant effects on FVC, FEV_1 , or total respiratory resistance in either group of subjects (Koenig et al. 1993). No effects on SR_{aw} were observed in 9 asthmatics exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols for 16 minutes through a mouthpiece at 3 mg/m^3 using aerosols of VMDs of 0.4 or $6 \mu\text{m}$ (Arks et al. 1991). Exposure of 10 asthmatics to 1.4 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (VMD $6 \mu\text{m}$) for 1 hour with exercise during alternating 15-minute periods also had no effect on SR_{aw} (Aris et al. 1991). Compared to exercise in clean air, no effects on SR_{aw} or forced expiratory function were observed in 27 asthmatics exposed to 0.41 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD $0.5 \mu\text{m}$) in a chamber for 1 hour with alternating 10-minute periods of exercise (Linn et al. 1986).

Compared to exposure to sodium chloride aerosols (0.105 mg/m^3 ; MMAD $0.64 \mu\text{m}$), a 3-hour exposure of 30 asthmatic or 30 normal volunteers to 0.107 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $0.64 \mu\text{m}$) had no significant effects on FVC or FEV_1 (Frampton et al. 1995). During the exposures, the subjects exercised intermittently. Changes in pulmonary function tests (thoracic gas volume, airway resistance, FVC, FEV_1 , specific airway conductance) were not observed in 12 normal volunteers immediately after and 18 hours after a 2-hour exposure to 1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $0.9 \mu\text{m}$) (Frampton et al. 1992). Bronchoscopy, completed 18 hours after the exposure, did not reveal any effects on the appearance of the airways or the bronchial mucosa. Collection of bronchial secretions from these subjects for 12 hours after sodium chloride or acid exposure did not reveal any changes in airway mucin glycoproteins or other closely associated proteins (Culp et al. 1995).

Changes in SR_{aw} , FVC, and FEV_1 , were not observed in 30 asthmatic or 15 normal subjects exposed to 0.1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $1 \mu\text{m}$) for 6.5 hours per day for 2 days (Linn et al. 1994). The subjects

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

exercised during the first 50 minutes of each exposure hour and then rested for 10 minutes, during which pulmonary function tests were completed. Not all subjects were fit enough to exercise through six 50-minute periods. It is not stated whether these were normal or asthmatic subjects. In a study of asthmatic and normal volunteers exposed to 0.1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD $0.5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) for 1 hour with alternating 10-minute exercise periods, only 1 of 14 asthmatics responded with a fall in FEV_1 during the first 15 minutes of exposure (Anderson et al. 1992). This study provides further evidence that there may be a subgroup of asthmatics that are more sensitive to sulfuric acid aerosol exposure.

The response to unbuffered sulfuric acid aerosols compared to glycine-buffered sulfuric acid aerosols, both at pH 2, was studied by Fine et al. (1987). The 8 asthmatic subjects were exposed to the aerosols (MMD $5.3 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) through a mouthpiece during 3 minutes of tidal breathing. The exposure concentration was not stated, but the nebulizer had a mean liquid water output of 5.7 g/minute . SR_{aw} was not increased after inhalation of unbuffered sulfuric acid at pH 2, while a $>50\%$ increase was observed in 7 of 8 subjects exposed to the glycine-buffered sulfuric acid at pH 2. This study demonstrated that titratable acidity, which measures total available hydrogen ion level, has a greater effect on bronchoconstriction than pH, which measures total free hydrogen ion concentration. A longer duration of bronchoconstriction is also expected from buffered acids because of a gradual release of available hydrogen ion.

A number of human exposure studies suggest that exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols may have more of an effect on clearance of particles than on pulmonary function tests. The results reported in these studies are not only dependent on the sulfuric acid aerosol size but also on the size of the test particles. The aerodynamic size and density of the test particles determines where in the respiratory tract they will deposit. Sulfuric acid appears to have different effects on clearance in different regions of the respiratory tract. Enhanced clearance of a $^{99\text{m}}$ technetium-tagged albumin saline aerosol (MMD $3 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) was noted in 10 humans exposed by mouth to 1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosol (MMD $0.5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) for 2 hours (Newhouse et al. 1978). Compared to exposure to water mist, bronchial clearance 2 hours after the exposure was increased by about 15%. Exposure to 1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosol had no effects on vital capacity, FEV_1 , or $\text{FEV}_{50\%-75\%}$. The study authors cautioned that enhanced bronchial clearance should not be considered a beneficial effect, and they attributed the effect to a patho-physiological response of the airways to inhaled irritants. The authors also suggested that longer term exposure may decrease clearance.

Enhanced tracheal and lung clearance of $3.4 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ $^{99\text{m}}$ technetium-tagged sulfur colloid was observed in 7 men exposed to 0.471 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $10.3 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) 60 minutes/day for 4 days (Laube et al. 1993).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Pulmonary function tests were not affected in these subjects. The study authors indicated that the mechanism underlying the observed changes in clearance was not known.

In studies of clearance of ^{99m} technetium-tagged ferric oxide particles, subjects were exposed nose only to ferric oxide particles at an MMD of 7.6 μm (n=10) (Leikauf et al. 1981) or 4.2 μm (n=8) (Leikauf et al. 1984), followed by nose-only exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.5 μm) for 1 hour at about 0, 0.1, 0.3, or 1 mg/m³. No effects on tracheal mucociliary transport rate were noted for either particle size, but differences in bronchial clearance were observed. For the 7.6-μm particles, a significant decrease (p<0.05) in the mean bronchial clearance time, from 80 to 50 minutes, occurred in the low exposure group. However, in the high dose group, a significant increase (p<0.05) in the mean bronchial clearance time, 118 minutes, was observed (Leikauf et al. 1981). The values were significantly different (p<0.05) from air exposure at the low and high concentrations. The study authors noted two response patterns in the subjects of this study. Six persons with slower clearance had significant alterations in bronchial clearance, while four subjects with faster clearance did not respond to sulfuric acid aerosol exposure. For the 4.2-μm particles, bronchial clearance half-times were 80, 110, 106, and 142 minutes at 0, 0.1, 0.3, and 1 mg/m³, respectively (Leikauf et al. 1984). The values were significantly reduced (p<0.05) from air exposure at the low and high concentrations. In a comparison of their two studies, the authors stated that the inhibitory effect of the high concentration started sooner and lasted longer in the group inhaling the smaller radiolabelled ferric oxide particles. The high concentration had a greater effect on clearance from the tracheobronchial region compared to clearance from the nasopharyngeal region. After exposure to the low concentration, clearance half-time was longer than air exposure in the group inhaling the smaller ferric oxide particles, and faster than air exposure in the group inhaling the larger iron oxide particles. The low concentration decreased clearance in the tracheobronchial region and enhanced clearance in the nasopharyngeal region.

Slower clearance was also reported in 10 male volunteers exposed to 0.1 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.5 μm) for 1 or 2 hours (Spektor et al. 1989). The subjects were exposed to ¹⁹⁸gold-tagged iron oxide before the sulfuric acid exposures and ^{99m} technetium-tagged iron oxide particles after the exposures. Both labeled particles had a size of about 5.2 μm. Clearance of the particles deposited after the exposure was slower compared to that of particles deposited before the sulfuric acid exposure. After 2 hours of exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols, the clearance half-time tripled compared to air exposure, and reduced clearance was still noted 3 hours after the end of the exposure. After 1 hour of exposure, clearance half-time was doubled compared to air exposure, and the reduced rate of clearance lasted for 2 hours after the exposure. The results of this study suggest a cumulative response of duration of exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In conclusion, several factors could explain the variability in results for the clearance studies. Clearance is affected by the location of respiratory deposition which depends on both the aerodynamic size and density of sulfuric acid droplets and test particles. Sulfuric acid appears to have different effects on clearance in different regions of the respiratory tract. Differences in exposure concentrations and times may also have varying effects on clearance.

In addition to experimental exposure studies in humans, the effect of sulfuric acid exposure has been studied after pollution episodes and following occupational exposure. Hospital admissions for respiratory effects in southern Ontario, Canada, were increased on days with high sulfate concentrations (Bates and Sizto 1987). This association was observed in the summer but not the winter. In an asthma episode in Japan in which more than 600 cases of chronic bronchitis, allergic asthma bronchitis, pulmonary emphysema, and sore throat were reported, measurements revealed the presence of acid mist particles and a sulfur trioxide/sulfur dioxide ratio of 0.48, indicative of sulfuric acid mist (Kitagawa 1984). The study authors concluded that the respiratory symptoms were a result of concentrated sulfuric acid mist with an MMD of 0.7-3.3 μm . Concentrations of sulfuric acid were estimated to be 0.8-12.8 mg/m^3 . In a large study of nonsmokers in California, the development of asthma symptoms and severity of airway obstructive disease was significantly associated with ambient concentrations of sulfate (Abbey et al. 1993, 1995). However, correlation between levels of sulfates and total suspended particulates (TSPs) suggested that TSPs may have been responsible for the observed effects. Air pollution studies are limited because it is difficult to separate effects associated with various air pollutants.

In Uniontown, PA the association was examined between particle-strong acidity (extractable acidity from sulfate particles composed partially of sulfuric acid and ammonium bisulfate) and respiratory function in 4th and 5th grade children (60 asthmatic and 23 healthy) (Neas et al. 1995). When weighted for time spent outdoors, a 12-hour exposure to each 125 nmol/m^3 (0.012 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid) increase in particle-strong acidity was associated with a 2.5 L/min decrease in evening peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) in asthmatic children. Incidence of cough in healthy and asthmatic children was also associated with particle-strong acidity levels. A second group of investigators attempted to simulate the Uniontown air pollution mixture in a chamber study of 41 children aged 9-12 years (15 healthy, 26 asthmatic or atopic) (Linn et al. 1997). With the exception of ozone, exposure to air pollutants (sulfuric acid with MMAD=0.6 μm and sulfur dioxide) were three times the levels of Uniontown so that the total dose in 4 hours was equivalent to a 12 exposure of the Uniontown pollutant mixture. The ozone level could not be increased because a higher concentration would have resulted in irritation. Exposure to the air pollution mixture did not result in

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

significant adverse effects on respiratory performance (FVC, FEV₁, and PEF_R). Possible reasons for the discrepancies between the two studies included differences in the composition of the air pollution mixture, differences in exposure time, and psychological effects of chamber exposure.

Lead-acid battery workers (n=225) were studied for evidence of changes in acute pulmonary function after an 8-hour shift (Gamble et al. 1984a). The average sulfuric acid exposure concentration was 0.18 mg/m³, with a range of 0.08-0.35 mg/m³ (MMAD 5 μm). Lung function tests (FVC, FEV₁, FEV_{50%}, FEV_{75%}) completed before and after the shift provided no evidence of acute pulmonary effects.

A slight increase in bronchitis was observed in 460 battery factory workers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at an average concentration of 1.4 mg/m³ for up to 40 years (Williams 1970). No effects on FVC or FEV₁ were observed. A small decrease in FVC was observed in 248 workers exposed to an average sulfuric acid aerosol concentration of 0.21 mg/m³ compared to workers exposed to an average concentration of 0.1 mg/m³ (Gamble et al. 1984b). The FVC was 4.83 L in the high-exposure group, and 5.11 L in the low-exposure group, and the difference was statistically significant (p=0.02). The workers were exposed for an average of 12.2 years. No other significant changes in lung function tests (FEV₁, peak flow) were noted. Effects on FEV₁ were not observed in workers exposed to acid aerosols (hydrochloric acid, 2.1 mg/m³; sulfuric acid, 0.5 mg/m³) for a maximum of 4.5 years (n=119-180) (Kremer et al. 1994), or to sulfuric acid aerosols (12.6-35 mg/m³) for from 1 to >15 years (n=20-33) (El-Sadik et al. 1972). For presentation in the Table 2-1 and Figure 2-1 only the low end of the concentration range is shown for the El-Sadik et al. (1972) study.

Among the animal species studied, guinea pigs are most sensitive to sulfuric acid aerosol exposure. During 1-hour nose-only exposures to 52-61 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols in the size range of 0.8-1.2 μm (MMAD), guinea pigs developed labored breathing and about 6% of the animals died (total number exposed was not stated) (Stengel et al. 1993). Excised lung gas volume (an indicator of in vivo airway obstruction and hyper-responsiveness) was increased in guinea pigs killed directly after the exposure but not 24 or 72 hours later. Labored breathing and hyperinflated lungs (resulting from reflex bronchoconstriction) were reported in guinea pigs (8 male, 8 female) exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols for 8 hours (Wolff et al. 1979). The effects were observed at 17.4 mg/m³ for aerosols with an MMAD of 0.8 μm, and at 37.2 mg/m³ for aerosols with an MMAD of 0.4 μm. Hemorrhage and transudation of the lungs were also observed following exposure to the large, but not the small, aerosol size.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Dyspnea and cyanosis were observed in 20 guinea pigs within 10-30 minutes of a 4 hour exposure to 32.6 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosol (MMAD 1.0 μ , RH 70-90%), but were not observed 24 hours following exposure (Brownstein et al. 1980). Lungs of guinea pigs sacrificed immediately after exposure contained areas which were hyperinflated and other areas which were collapsed. Interstitial edema was noted in the hyperinflated areas and alveolar edema was observed in the collapsed regions. Desquamation was observed primarily in the terminal bronchioles of collapsed regions. In Pungs of guinea pigs killed 24 hours after exposure, hyperinflated areas were less pronounced but collapsed regions were more defined. Also noted were infiltration of leukocytes in alveolar sacs and septums and fibrin deposits in areas where desquamation occurred.

The effect of aerosol size on lung function was studied in guinea pigs (n=5-11) exposed head-only to sulfuric acid while the animals were in a body plethysmograph (Amdur 1958). Control measurements for each guinea pig were completed during the 30 minutes before the 1 -hour exposure. In guinea pigs exposed to an aerosol size of 0.8 μ m (MMD), resistance increased about 1.5-fold at 1.9 mg/m³, and about 2.2-fold at 42 mg/ m³. Exposure to 2.5 μ m aerosols resulted in resistance increases of about 1.4-fold at 2.3 mg/ m³ and 4.2-fold at 43.6 mg/m³. Increased lung weights and edema were also observed at the high concentration of 2.5- μ m aerosols. Resistance was increased about 1.4-fold in guinea pigs exposed to 30.5 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols with an aerosol size of 7 μ m. In a comparison of the toxicity of the two smaller aerosol sizes, Amdur (1959) indicated that at higher concentrations the larger aerosols produced a greater response, while at the lower concentrations the smaller aerosols produced the greater response. The time course of the response to the two particle sizes was also different. The response to the smaller aerosol began at once, and after 10-15 minutes of exposure reached the final degree of response present at the end of the hour. Following exposure to the larger aerosol, there was little initial response; the effect occurred during the last 15-20 minutes of the exposure. Amdur (1958, 1959) suggested different mechanisms of response for the different aerosol sizes. The small aerosol (0.8 μ m) which would reach the more peripheral regions of the lungs may result in simple bronchoconstriction. The 2.5- μ m aerosols would have their major action on the main bronchi and may have resulted in local irritation of the larger air passages causing mucosal swelling, increased secretion, and possibly exudation of fluid leading to complete obstruction of major air passages. The larger aerosols (7 μ m) had little effect because they would not be expected to penetrate beyond the upper respiratory tract.

In an additional study of the effect of aerosol size on the response to sulfuric acid aerosols, Amdur et al. (1978) exposed 20-25 guinea pigs head-only to sulfuric acid aerosols with MMDs of 0.3 or 1 μ m.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Pulmonary function measurements completed before and during the 1-hour exposures included pulmonary flow resistance, pulmonary compliance, tidal volume, respiratory frequency, and minute volume. No changes in tidal volume, respiratory frequency, or minute volume were noted. Pulmonary resistance was significantly increased by all exposures, with the smaller particles producing a greater response. For the 0.3- μm aerosols, resistance was increased 41%, 60%, and 78% at 0.1, 0.51, and 1 mg/m^3 , respectively. For the 1- μm aerosols, resistance was increased 14%, 30%, 47%, and 60% at 0.11, 0.4, 0.69, and 0.85 mg/m^3 , respectively. The resistance returned to control levels by the end of the 0.5-hour post-exposure period only at the lowest concentration of 1 μm . Compliance was significantly decreased at all concentrations during exposure to 0.3- μm aerosols (-27%, -33%, -40% at 0.1, 0.51 and 1 mg/m^3 , respectively), and at the two highest concentrations during exposure to 1 μm aerosols (-25% and -28% at 0.69 and 0.85 mg/m^3 , respectively).

No effect on SR_{aw} was observed in 18 guinea pigs exposed to 3.2 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.5 μm) continuously for 3, 7, 14, or 30 days (Kobayashi and Shinozaki 1993). Transient changes in airway responsiveness to inhaled histamine were observed. After 3 days of exposure, a significant decrease in airway responsiveness was noted. An increase in responsiveness was noted after 14 days of exposure. The response to histamine was normal after 7 and 30 days of exposure. Increased airway responsiveness to acetylcholine was observed in 6-9 guinea pigs exposed head-only to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.06 μm) at 0.2 mg/m^3 for 1 hour (Chen et al. 1992b). No effects were observed at 0.03 mg/m^3 . Increased responsiveness to acetylcholine and histamine *in vitro* was observed in bronchial rings taken from 5 rabbits exposed nose-only to 0.075 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMD 0.3 μm) for 3 hours (El-Fawal and Schlesinger 1994). No effects were observed at 0.05 mg/m^3 .

Bronchoprovocation challenge with intravenous acetylcholine was studied in 4-12 rabbits exposed nose-only to 0 or 0.25 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.3 μm) 1 hour per day, 5 days per week, for 4, 8, or 12 months (Gearhart and Schlesinger 1986). Sulfuric acid exposure resulted in increased bronchial sensitivity at all exposure durations. The doses of acetylcholine that resulted in an increase in pulmonary resistance 150% of baseline ($\text{ED}_{150\%}$) in $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{minute}$ were 0, 18.7, 2, 1.5, and 1.2 at 0, 2, 4, 8, and 12 months of exposure, respectively. Values at all time points were significantly different from the controls but not from each other. Exposure to sulfuric acid had no effects on dynamic compliance or respiratory rate. The study authors suggest that the lack of effect on dynamic compliance suggests that the site of increased airway responsiveness induced by sulfuric acid may have been predominantly the larger bronchi.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

A significant ($p=0.01$) decrease in carbon monoxide diffusion capacity was observed in 4 beagle dogs exposed to 0.755 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (90% of the particles were $<0.5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ in diameter) 21 hours per day for 225 days (Lewis et al. 1969). The diffusion capacity was 6.3 mL/mmHg/min in exposed dogs and 7.4 mL/mmHg/min in control dogs. Residual volume was $163\pm 11 \text{ mL}$ and $182\pm 12 \text{ mL}$ in control and exposed dogs, respectively. A statistical test for residual volume was not provided.

Clearance of particles has also been studied in animals. Clearance of ^{51}Cr -labeled microspheres (activity median aerodynamic diameter [AMAD] $1.9 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) from the head was not affected in 10 ferrets exposed nose-only to 0.5 or 1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD $0.3 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) for 4 hours (Mannix et al. 1991). Clearance from the lungs was significantly accelerated. The half-time of clearance was 1,126 hours in air-exposed ferrets, 773 hours at 0.5 mg/m^3 , and 630 hours at 1 mg/m^3 . Decreased clearance of ^{85}Sr -labeled latex microspheres (MMAD $3.5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) from the respiratory region of the lungs was observed in 3 rabbits exposed to 0.05 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD $0.3 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) 4 hours per day for 14 days (Schlesinger 1990a). Increased alveolar clearance of $3.5\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ latex particles was observed in 4 rabbits exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD $0.3 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) at 0.25 mg/m^3 for 1 hour per day, 5 days per week, for 1, 57, or 240 days (Schlesinger and Gearhart 1986).

The mucociliary clearance of $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ -labeled ferric oxide particles (MMAD $4.5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) was studied in groups of 8 rabbits exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD $0.3 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) for 1 hour via an oral delivery tube. A concentration range of $0.1\text{-}1.084 \text{ mg/m}^3$ was studied by Schlesinger et al. (1984), and a concentration range of $0.260\text{-}2.155 \text{ mg/m}^3$ was studied by Chen and Schlesinger (1983). In these studies each rabbit was exposed multiple times. A series of 10 air-sham exposures was completed before any sulfuric acid aerosol exposures. Tests at each concentration were completed twice for each rabbit, and the order of exposure was randomized. The results of both studies, in terms of mean residence times, were presented in the Schlesinger et al. (1984) report. The complete data set was subjected to polynomial regression analysis, and the threshold concentration for no effects on clearance was 0.1 mg/m^3 . At 0.2 mg/m^3 , clearance was significantly increased, while at 1.5 mg/m^3 clearance was significantly decreased. The study authors suggested that the increase in clearance at low concentrations and the decrease at higher concentrations may be a result of differential effects on the upper and lower bronchial tree. At low concentrations, sulfuric acid can stimulate mucus transport in the proximal airways of the bronchial tree where only small amounts of the aerosol are deposited, while it may slow transport in more distal airways.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The effect of sulfuric acid exposure on particle clearance has been studied in donkeys and rabbits following intermediate or chronic exposure. For mucociliary clearance, donkeys are considered to closely model humans. A trend toward erratic and slower bronchial clearance of 99m technetium-tagged ferric oxide particles (MMAD 5 μm) was observed in 4 donkeys exposed nose-only to about 0.1 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.5 μm) 1 hour per day, 5 days per week, for 6 months (Schlesinger et al. 1979). Each of the donkeys studied served as its own control. The effects on clearance were more prominent in 2 of the donkeys that had been used in a previous study involving twelve 1-hour sulfuric acid exposures. There was no evidence for persistence of effects from the earlier study. Effects on clearance of 99m technetium-tagged ferric oxide particles (MMAD 4.5 μm) were not observed during the exposure period in 5 rabbits exposed to 0.125 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MMD 0.3 μm) 2 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 4, 8, or 12 months (Schlesinger et al. 1992a). During a 6-month recovery period, decreased clearance was observed in rabbits exposed for 12 months.

In rabbits (4/group) exposed to 0.25 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MMD 0.3 μm) 1 hour/day, 5 days/week for 4, 8, or 12 months, a decrease in the clearance rate of 99m technetium-tagged ferric oxide particles was observed one week into the exposure period (Gearhart and Schlesinger 1989). The clearance rate continued to decrease throughout the exposure period and during a 3-month recovery period following the 12-month exposure time. Additional observations included progressive increases in the ratio of small to large airways, the number of secretory cells, and the acid glycoprotein content of mucous. During the 3-month recovery period, the numbers of secretory cells and the acid glycoprotein content of the mucous remained high, but the ratio of small to large airways no longer differed significantly from those of controls. The study demonstrated the persistence of certain sulfuric acid-induced effects up to three months past exposure.

The effects of sulfuric acid exposure on tracheal mucus were studied in rats and guinea pigs exposed in a chamber for 4 hours (Lee et al. 1995). Six rats were exposed to a concentration of 94.1 mg/ m³ (MMD 0.8 μm), and 5 guinea pigs were exposed to a concentration of 43.3 mg/ m³ (MMD 0.93 μm). Surface tension of the mucus was not affected by sulfuric acid exposure in either species, but electron microscopy indicated that the mucus layer was five or more times thicker in both species following sulfuric acid exposure, with a greater effect observed in guinea pigs. In water-exposed control guinea pigs the mucus layer was about 1 μm , while it was 5-40 μm in acid-exposed guinea pigs. The mucus of both species contained granular material and membrane-bound vesicles. Despite the changes in mucus, the acid aerosol exposure did not affect the ability of the mucus to submerge other particles. Some of the guinea pigs developed pulmonary edema, but further details were not provided.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The effect of aerosol size on the levels of total protein, p-glucuronidase, and lactate dehydrogenase in lung lavage fluid has been studied in 6 guinea pigs exposed nose-only for 3 hours to filtered air or to 0.3 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols with an MMD of 0.3 or 0.04 μm (Chen et al. 1992a). The 3-hour exposure to the 0.3-μm aerosols resulted in increases in total protein, β-glucuronidase, and lactate dehydrogenase, while only P-glucuronidase was increased after exposure to the 0.04-μm aerosol. The increases were observed immediately after the exposure and were not observed 24 hours later. Lung lavage fluid levels of lactate dehydrogenase, prostaglandin E₂, and prostaglandin F_{2α} were not affected in 5 rabbits exposed to 0.125 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.3 μm) for 3 hours (Schlesinger et al. 1992b). Lactate dehydrogenase in lung lavage fluid was also not affected in 5 rabbits exposed to 0.5 mg/m³ sulfuric acid (MMD 0.3 μm) for 2 hours (Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992). Lactate dehydrogenase and protein were increased in lung lavage fluid 24 hours after 5 rabbits were exposed to 1 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.3 μm) 2 hours per day for 4 days (Zelikoff et al. 1994). No significant effects on the protein in the lung lavage fluid or on the lung tissue protein content were observed in 4-36 rats exposed to 1.29 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.4 μm) for 23.5 hours per day for 3 or 7 days (Warren and Last 1987). The collagen synthesis rate of the lungs was not affected in 12-41 rats exposed to 1.09 mg/m³ sulfuric acid (MMAD 0.4 μm) 23.5 hours per day for 7 days (Warren and Last 1987).

Arachidonic acid metabolites (prostaglandins E₂ [PGE₂] and F_{2α} [PGF_{2α}], thromboxane B₂ and leukotriene B₄) were measured in the lung lavage fluid of 5 rabbits exposed to sulfuric acid (MMD 0.3 μm) 1 hour per day for 5 days at 0, 0.25, 0.5, or 1 mg/m³ (Schlesinger et al. 1990b). Sulfuric acid exposure resulted in a reduction in PGE₂ production that was statistically significant beginning at 0.5 mg/m³, a reduction in PGF_{2α} production that was statistically significant at 1 mg/m³, and a statistically significant reduction in thromboxane B₂ production at all exposure concentrations. No change in leukotriene B₄ production was observed. The significance of the effect of the reduction in these arachidonic acid metabolites that act as vasoconstrictors is not known.

In an 8-hour LC₅₀ study of groups of 5-12 guinea pigs exposed to 1-μm sulfuric acid aerosols in the range of 8-85 mg/m³, effects observed in the lungs of animals that survived for up to 3 weeks after the exposure included spotty areas of old hemorrhage and some areas of consolidation especially around the hilar regions (Amdur et al. 1952a). Adherence of the lungs to the diaphragm and pleural walls was sometimes observed. Microscopic pneumonic changes, fibrosis, thickening of the alveolar walls, atelectasis, and congestion of the alveolar space and bronchi were observed. The study authors indicated that the changes were consistent with a severe inflammatory process that had subsided. The concentrations at which the effects were observed were

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

not stated. Microscopic lesions of the respiratory tract of the rats, mice, guinea pigs, and rabbits that died in the Treon et al. (1950) study were described as degenerative changes of the epithelium, pulmonary hyperemia and edema, some cases of focal pulmonary hemorrhages, and areas of atelectasis and emphysema. The microscopic changes were not described in relation to exposure concentration.

Diffuse regional alveolitis and varying degrees of septal edema were observed in 20 guinea pigs exposed to 10 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.89 μm) for 5, 7, 14, 21, or 28 days (Cavender et al. 1977). Microscopic examination of the lungs did not reveal any effects in 20 rats exposed to 100 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid for 5 days (Cavender et al. 1977). The number of hours the guinea pigs and rats were exposed each day was not stated. Edema and hemorrhage were observed in the lungs of 10 male and 10 female guinea pigs exposed to 25 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 1 μm) 6 hours per day for 2 days (Cockrell et al. 1978). Transmission electron microscopy showed an increased number of type II alveolar cells; alveolar macrophages in the alveoli, and vacuoles were observed in type I cells. Lesions were not observed in the more proximal segments of the airways including the bronchi, trachea, or larynx.

Gross and microscopic examination of the nasal turbinates, trachea, and lungs of 35 mice exposed to 20 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (CMD 2.4 μm) 7 hours per day on gestation days 6-15 revealed no evidence of toxicity that could be attributed to the exposure (Murray et al. 1979). Subacute rhinitis and tracheitis were observed in 20 rabbits exposed to 20 mg/m³ sulfuric acid (CMD 2.4 μm) 7 hours per day on gestation days 6-18 (Murray et al. 1979).

The effect of aerosol size on pathological changes in the respiratory tract was studied in groups of 6-19 guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols for 32-139 days (Thomas et al. 1958). Exposure concentrations were 0.2, or 25 mg/ m³ for the 0.5-μm aerosols, and 0 or 2-4 mg/ m³ for the 0.9- and 4-μm aerosols. The guinea pigs, including controls, were sacrificed with chloroform, which may also have caused some lung effects. Microscopic examinations of pulmonary tissues were scored on a scale of 0-4, with 4 indicating the most severe effects. The alterations that were scored were atelectasis, emphysema, hyperemia, edema, hemorrhage, thrombosis of the alveolar capillaries, perivenous lymphocytic infiltration, distention of the lymph channels, extent and density of alveolar exudate, and the presence or absence of fibrosis. The medium aerosol size caused more effects in the lungs than the other sizes, while the large aerosol size caused greater effects in the upper respiratory tract. In the lungs, the average histological scores were 0.15, 0.63, and 0.28 for the small, medium, and large aerosols, respectively. In the upper respiratory

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

tract, the average histological scores were 0.1, 0.04, and 0.76 for the small, medium, and large aerosols, respectively. The scores for individual histopathological changes never exceeded 2.

In a study using three aerosol sizes, histopathological changes in the respiratory tract were not observed in guinea pigs (50 male, 50 female) exposed to sulfuric acid 23 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 52 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975). No effects were observed at 0.9 mg/m^3 at an MMD of $0.49 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$, at 0.08 mg/m^3 at an MMD of $0.84 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$, or at 0.1 mg/m^3 at an MMD of $2.78 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$. In cynomolgus monkeys (groups of 4-5 of each sex) exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols 23.3 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 78 weeks, histopathological changes were reported in the respiratory tract (Alarie et al. 1973). For the smaller aerosol size, moderate-to-severe bronchial epithelial hyperplasia and thickening of the walls of the respiratory bronchioles were observed in all 9 monkeys exposed at 4.79 mg/m^3 (MMD $0.73 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$), with no effects at 0.48 mg/m^3 (MMD $0.54 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$). In the monkeys exposed at 4.79 mg/m^3 , no change in arterial oxygen was observed. For the larger aerosol size, moderate bronchiolar epithelial hyperplasia, thickening of the walls of the respiratory bronchioles, increases in the thickness of the alveolar walls, and hyperplasia and hypertrophy of the alveolar epithelial cells were observed in all 9 monkeys exposed to 2.45 mg/m^3 (MMD $3.6 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$). Because these effects were associated with decreased arterial oxygen (from 102 mmHg before exposure to 70 mmHg at 77 weeks) and a blood pH of 7.26-7.30, the 2.45-mg/m^3 concentration is considered a serious LOAEL. At a concentration of 0.38 mg/m^3 (MMD $2.15 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$), slight bronchiolar epithelial hyperplasia was observed in 5 of 9 monkeys, and slight thickening of the walls of the respiratory bronchioles was observed in 3 of 9 monkeys. No effects on alveoli or on arterial oxygen were observed at 0.38 mg/m^3 .

Cardiovascular Effects. An electrocardiogram revealed abnormal ventricular activity in a previously healthy 40-year old male worker 7 months after he was accidentally sprayed in the face with 35% fuming sulfuric acid (equivalent to 108.04% sulfuric acid) and was exposed to sulfuric acid mists and vapors for 8 minutes while he rinsed himself off in a safety shower (Goldman and Hill 1953). The subject suffered permanent pulmonary damage which eventually led to the development of fibrosis and emphysema, but there was no discussion as to whether the cardiac effect was secondary to pulmonary injury. Heart rate at the time of transition between nasal and oronasal breathing was not affected in 7 exercising healthy human subjects exposed head-only to 0.471 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD $10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) for 1 hour (Bowes et al. 1995). An association between ambient sulfate concentrations and myocardial infarctions was observed among 6,340 nonsmokers in California only with exceedance frequencies greater than $6 \text{ }\mu\text{g/m}^3$ of sulfate (Abbey et al. 1995). Interpretation of air pollution studies requires caution because it is difficult to separate effects associated with individual air pollutants.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Histopathological changes in the heart were not observed in 9 cynomolgus monkeys exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at up to 4.79 mg/ m³, 23.3 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 78 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973), or in guinea pigs (groups of 50 of each sex) at concentrations up to 0.9 mg/ m³, 23 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 52 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975).

Hematological Effects. Red blood cell glutathione reductase level was unaffected in 18 healthy males exposed to 0.1 mg/m³ sulfuric acid (MMD 0.5 μm) for 4 hours (Chaney et al. 1980).

Changes in hematocrit, hemoglobin, red blood cell counts, and white blood cell counts were not observed in 9 cynomolgus monkeys exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at up to 4.79 mg/m³, 23.3 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 78 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973), or in guinea pigs at concentrations up to 0.9 mg/m³, 23 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 52 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975).

Hepatic Effects. Biochemical blood parameters, such as serum glutathione, 2,3-diphosphoglycerate, serum glutamic oxaloacetic acid transaminase, and serum vitamin E were unaffected in 18 healthy males exposed to 0.1 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MMD 0.5 μm) for 4 hours (Chaney et al. 1980).

No effects on liver weight were noted in mice or rabbits exposed to 20 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (CMD 2.4 μm) 7 hours per day on gestation days 6-15 for 35 mice and days 6-18 for 20 rabbits (Murray et al. 1979). Microscopic changes in the liver and treatment-related changes in serum levels of liver enzymes were not observed in cynomolgus monkeys exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at up to 4.79 mg/ m³, 23.3 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 78 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973), or in guinea pigs at concentrations up to 0.9 mg/ m³, 23 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 52 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975). Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT) were measured in both species; lactic acid dehydrogenase and alkaline phosphatase were also measured in monkeys. The liver enzyme data were not presented in the paper. However, the authors stated that enzyme levels were highly variable in all groups of monkeys and there were no trends suggesting effects related to exposure.

Renal Effects. No studies were located regarding renal effects in humans after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

Treatment-related microscopic changes in the kidneys were not observed in 9 cynomolgus monkeys (Alarie et al. 1973) or in guinea pigs (50 of each sex) (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975) exposed chronically to sulfuric acid

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

aerosols. The monkeys were exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at up to 4.79 mg/ m³ 23.3 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 78 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973). The guinea pigs were exposed at concentrations up to 0.9 mg/ m³ 23 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 52 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975).

Dermal Effects. No studies were located regarding dermal effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

Ocular Effects. Lacrimation was reported in volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 1.54 μm) at 20.8 mg/ m³ (Sim and Pattle 1957). The exposures, completed at a relative humidity of 91%, were almost intolerable at the onset. Eye irritation was not reported by subjects exposed to a concentration of 39.4 mg/ m³ (MMD 0.99 μm) at a relative humidity of 63%. This study is of limited value because the subjects were allowed to smoke during the exposures. Minor eye irritation was significantly increased in asthmatics exposed to 0.999 and 1,460 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid mist (MMD 0.9 μm) for 1 hour (Avol et al. 1988). However, statistically significant increases in eye irritation were not reported by healthy subjects exposed to concentrations as high as 1,578 mg/ m³ under the same conditions.

No studies were located regarding ocular effects in animals after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

Body Weight Effects. No effects on body weight gain were noted in mice or rabbits exposed to 20 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (CMD 2.4 μm) 7 hours per day on gestation days 6-15 for mice and days 6-18 for rabbits (Murray et al. 1979). Effects on body weight were not observed in rabbits exposed to 0.125 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.3 μm) 2 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 4, 8, or 12 months (Schlesinger et al. 1992a). Chronic exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols also had no effect on body weights of cynomolgus monkeys (Alarie et al. 1973) or guinea pigs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975). The monkeys were exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at up to 4.79 mg/ m³ 23.3 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 78 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973). The guinea pigs were exposed at concentrations up to 0.9 mg/ m³ 23 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 52 weeks (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Other Systemic Effects. Studies of workers indicate that exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols can result in lowered pH of the saliva (El-Sadik et al. 1972), erosion of the teeth (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Gamble et al. 1984b; Malcolm and Paul 1961), and increased prevalence of periodontal pockets (Tuominen 1991). The subjects in the El-Sadik et al. (1972) study were exposed to concentrations of 12.6-35 mg/ m³. Only the low end of the concentration range is shown in Table 2- 1 and Figure 2- 1. The lowest average concentration at which effects on the teeth were noted was 0.21 mg/ m³ for 248 workers exposed an average of 12.2 years (Gamble et al. 1984a). Malcolm and Paul (1961) indicated that the front teeth of the 63 exposed workers in their study were the teeth most often affected, suggesting the effect was the result of direct impingement of acid mist on the teeth.

No studies were located regarding other systemic effects in animals after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

2.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

The function of alveolar macrophages was studied in cells collected by lung lavage 18 hours after 12 volunteers were exposed to 1 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid and sodium chloride aerosol (MMAD 0.9 μm) for 2 hours each (Frampton et al. 1992). The sulfuric acid and sodium chloride exposures were separated by at least 2 weeks. Sulfuric acid exposure had no effect on cell recovery in the lavage fluid, providing no evidence of an inflammatory response. The ability of alveolar macrophages to lyse antibody-coated red blood cells showed a small increase following sulfuric acid exposure. This effect was not considered to be adverse. The ability of alveolar macrophages to become associated with and inactivate influenza virus was not significantly affected by sulfuric acid exposure.

Increased mortality was not observed in 80 mice challenged for 20 minutes with an aerosol of *Streptococcus pyogenes* directly after head-only exposures to ultrafine (VMD <0.1 μm) sulfuric acid aerosols (Grose et al. 1982). The mice were exposed to sulfuric acid for 2 hours at 0.543 mg/ m³ or for 2 hours per day for 5 days at 0.365 mg/ m³.

Additional animal studies have examined the *in vitro* function of immune cells collected by lung lavage from animals exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols. Intracellular pH of alveolar macrophages was decreased in guinea pigs 15.6% following a single 3-hour chamber exposure and by 23.5% after five 3-hour exposures to 0.97 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MMD 0.3 μm) (Qu et al. 1993). Decreased intracellular pH of alveolar

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

macrophages was also observed in macrophages from rabbits exposed nose-only to 0.125 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.3 μm) for 3 hours (Chen et al. 1995). No effect was observed at 0.05 mg/ m³. Intracellular pH must be maintained within a narrow range to ensure normal cell functions such as regulation of the cell cycle and signal transduction (Chen et al. 1995; Qu et al. 1993).

A single 3-hour exposure of guinea pigs to 0.3 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosol with an MMD of 0.3 μm enhanced the phagocytic activity of alveolar macrophages 24 hours after exposure (Chen et al. 1992a). A single 3-hour exposure to 0.3 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosol with an MMD of 0.04 μm depressed the ability of alveolar macrophages to phagocytize particles. The study authors suggested that, compared to larger droplets, smaller droplets deliver a higher dose to the alveolar macrophages. Endotoxin-stimulated production of tumor necrosis factor (TNF) by alveolar macrophages was significantly increased by four daily 3-hour exposures to 0.3 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid at MMDs of both 0.04 and 0.3 μm (Chen et al. 1992a).

A series of studies has been completed in which macrophage function has been studied in rabbits following exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols with an MMD of 0.3 μm (Schlesinger 1987; Schlesinger et al. 1990a, 1992b; Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992; Zelikoff et al. 1994). A 2-hour exposure to 0,0.05,0.075,0.125, or 0.5 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols had no effect on the number of cells recovered in lavage fluid, the percentage of polymorphonuclear cells, or macrophage viability (Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992). At the three highest concentrations, sulfuric acid exposure significantly reduced macrophage TNF cytotoxic activity directed towards a tumorigenic target cell and reduced zymosan-stimulated production of superoxide anion. The effects at the three highest concentrations were not significantly different from each other. Following a 3-hour exposure to 0.075 mg/ m³, decreased phagocytic activity, production of superoxide anion, and TNF activity were observed, with no effects at 0.05 mg/ m³ (Schlesinger et al. 1992b). Macrophage-mediated immunity was suppressed following 4 daily 2-hour exposures to 0.75 mg/ m³ (Zelikoff et al. 1994), 5 daily 1-hour exposures to 1 mg/ m³ (Schlesinger et al. 1990a), and 13 daily 2-hour exposures to 0.5 mg/ m³ (Schlesinger 1987). Based on the results of their studies of macrophage function, Zelikoff et al. (1994) concluded that there was an absence of a concentration-response relationship. Once a critical level of acid was reached, no further effects were observed.

The release of histamine from antigen- or A23 187-induced mast cells was studied in cells collected from guinea pigs exposed continuously to 0,0.3, 1, or 3.2 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols with MMDs in the range of 0.55-0.73 μm for 2 or 4 weeks (Fujimaki et al. 1992). Sulfuric acid exposure did not have any effects on the number of mast cells in the lavage fluid. Antigen-induced histamine release from mast cells was significantly

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

enhanced at 1 and 3.2 mg/m³ following 2 weeks of exposure, but not after 4 weeks of exposure. A23187-induced histamine release was enhanced at 1 mg/m³ following 2 weeks of exposure but was suppressed at 3.2 mg/m³ following 4 weeks of exposure. No effects on mast cell function were noted at 0.3 mg/m³.

The highest NOAEL values and all LOAEL values from each reliable study for immunological and lymphoreticular effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 2-1 and plotted in Figure 2-1.

2.2.1.4 Neurological Effects

Lightheadedness and dizziness were reported by 3 of 12 persons accidentally exposed to sulfur trioxide for approximately 2 hours (Stueven et al. 1993). The exposure concentrations were not stated.

Fatigue and headaches were reported more frequently in 21 asthmatic volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at 0.999 mg/m³ (MMD 0.9 μm) for 1 hour (Avol et al. 1988). These subjective symptoms were not reported at 0.396 mg/m³, nor were they reported by 21 normal volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosol concentrations as high as 1.578 mg/m³.

Uncoordinated movements were observed in three guinea pigs following a 15minute exposure to 165 mg/m³ sulfuric acid mist (1-2 μm) but were not reported following exposure to higher doses (Treon et al. 1950).

The NOAELs and LOAEL for neurological effects in humans identified in the Avol et al. (1988) study are recorded in Table 2-1 and plotted in Figure 2-1a

2.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

No significant effects on the mean numbers of implants/dam or resorptions/litter were noted in 35 mice or 20 rabbits exposed to 20 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (CMD 2.4 μm) 7 hours per day on gestation days 6-15 for mice and 6-18 for rabbits (Murray et al. 1979).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The NOAEL values for mice and rabbits for reproductive effects are recorded in Table 2- 1 and plotted in Figure 2-1.

2.2.1.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

No significant effects on fetal body weights or on the incidence of major or minor malformations were noted in the offspring of 35 mice or 20 rabbits exposed to 20 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (CMD 2.4 μm) 7 hours per day on gestation days 6-15 for mice and 6-18 for rabbits (Murray et al. 1979).

The NOAEL values for mice and rabbits for developmental effects are recorded in Table 2-1 and plotted in Figure 2- 1.

2.2.1.7 Genotoxic Effects

No studies were located regarding genotoxic effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

Genotoxicity studies are discussed in Section 2.5.

2.2.1.8 Cancer

In a study regarding the effect of air pollutants in nonsmokers, sulfates were not shown to be associated with cancer (Abbey et al. 1995). Increases in respiratory tract cancers were not observed among a cohort of 400 male workers at a sulfuric acid plant in Sweden (Englander et al. 1988). The men were exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at concentrations of <0.1-2.9 mg/ m³ for at least 6 months. There was a significant (p=0.006) increase in bladder cancer in this population. The study authors suggested that bladder cancer in this population may not be a result of sulfuric acid aerosol exposure but may have been a result of chance or smoking or other factors such as diet.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

A case of laryngeal cancer was reported in a man (life-long nonsmoker) exposed to sulfuric acid from poorly maintained batteries used to operate an electric forklift truck (Houghton and White 1994). The man operated a fork lift truck for 11 years. Exposure concentrations were not stated, but the man described the surface of the batteries as always being wet with sulfuric acid; he often suffered burns on his legs and clothing damage. Employment history did not reveal exposure to any other industrial carcinogens. Three cases of laryngeal cancer were reported among 78 workers at a factory that pickled stainless steel pipes (Ahlborg et al. 1981). Based on cancer registry data, 0.05 laryngeal cancer cases would have been expected in this population. All three persons with laryngeal cancer were moderate smokers. Exposures included sulfuric acid, nitric acid, oxalic acid, ammonium bifluoride, soap, sodium thiosulfate, sodium hydrosulfite, hydrogen fluoride, and low levels of chromium, nickel, and asbestos.

Occupational studies of isopropyl alcohol production workers (Alderson and Rattan 1980), soap production workers (Forastiere et al. 1987), and refinery and chemical plant workers (Soskolne et al. 1982, 1984, 1992) have reported small increases of upper respiratory tract cancers (nasal, laryngeal) and lung cancers in workers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols. Exposure concentrations were not well characterized in these studies. In a study of workers from two battery manufacturers and two steel works in Britain, a small increase in upper respiratory tract cancers (e.g., lip, retromolar area, tongue, nasopharynx, tonsil, larynx, gum, and nasal sinus) was observed (Coggon et al. 1996). The study authors indicated that a small increase in risk occurred at 1 mg/ m^3 , but not at lower concentrations. Although this study provides limited evidence that the risk of cancer in the upper respiratory and digestive system is increased, the risk estimate was based on a small number of cases, and the excess was not significant. The study does not provide any information on alcohol or tobacco use. There is also no information about exposure before 1970.

In a study of male steel workers exposed to acid mists during pickling operations at an average concentration of 0.2 mg/ m^3 for an average of 9.5 years, a statistically significant increase in laryngeal cancer was observed (Steenland et al. 1988). Nine of 879 workers were diagnosed with laryngeal cancer, while after adjusting for smoking, 3.44 cases of laryngeal cancer were expected. All cases were either current or former smokers. Quantitative individual sulfuric acid exposure data were not provided. The study authors indicated that the pickling process did not generate appreciable levels of metal particulates. This population has also been studied for lung cancer (Beaumont et al. 1987; Steenland and Beaumont 1989). A total of 41 lung cancers in a cohort of 1,165 steelworkers were identified (Steenland and Beaumont 1989). The standardized mortality ratio (SMR) for lung cancer after adjusting for smoking for those with 20 years or more since first exposure was 1.5, with a 95% confidence interval of 1.05-2.27 (Steenland and Beaumont 1989). There was little

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

evidence of a duration-response effect, and possible confounders such as exposure to nickel and silica were not considered in this study.

A case control study was conducted of 352 white males with laryngeal cancer and 1,050 white male controls admitted to a hospital between 1957 to 1965. Exposure to sulfuric acid was estimated through a review of occupational history. The risk of developing laryngeal cancer was significantly greater in heavy smokers with occupational exposures to sulfuric acid than in heavy smokers with no sulfuric acid exposure. Relative risks for laryngeal cancer were 2.43 and 2.05 in heavy smokers exposed to sulfuric acid for ≥ 20 years and heavy smokers exposed to sulfuric acid for < 20 years, respectively (Cookfair et al. 1985). The study is limited because actual exposure concentrations were not known.

No studies were located regarding cancer in animals after inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

2.2.2 Oral Exposure

No studies in humans or animals were located regarding oral exposure to sulfur trioxide.

2.2.2.1 Death

Mineral acids, including sulfuric acid, are commonly used as cleaning agents in India. In a report of 10 human cases of sulfuric acid ingestion from January 1978 to December 1980, 2 died (Dilawari et al. 1984). One person died of gastric perforation, and the second person died of bronchopneumonia. Although the concentration of sulfuric acid ingested by these subjects was not stated, the concentration of sulfuric acid available in India is in the range of 26.4-35.4 Normal (N).

The LD_{50} in rats treated by gavage with reagent grade sulfuric acid in water at a concentration of 0.25 g/mL was reported as 2,140 mg/kg (Smyth et al. 1969). No deaths were reported in chicks fed sulfuric acid in the diet at 11,117 mg/kg/day for 14 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b), or mallard ducklings fed sulfuric acid in the diet at 12,393 mg/kg/day for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a). These studies indicate that a much larger dose of sulfuric acid can be tolerated if it is given in the food compared to gavage treatment. When sulfuric acid is added to food, some will be neutralized.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The LD₅₀ for rats is recorded in Table 2-2 and plotted in Figure 2-2.

2.2.2.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding cardiovascular, hematological, dermal, or ocular effects in humans or animals after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

Respiratory Effects. In a report of 10 humans who ingested sulfuric acid, 2 died (Dilawari et al. 1984). One person died of bronchopneumonia. The amount of sulfuric acid ingested by this subject was not provided.

No studies were located regarding respiratory effects in animals after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

Gastrointestinal Effects. A 2-year-old boy who ingested an unspecified amount of sulfuric acid required surgery to replace his stomach with a jejunal pouch (Aktug et al. 1995). In a report from India regarding 10 humans who ingested sulfuric acid, 2 died (Dilawari et al. 1984). The cause of death was gastric perforation in 1 person. Endoscopy was completed in ah 10 subjects and the gastrointestinal lesions were graded as follows: I) mild mucosal hyperaemia; II) moderate superficial ulcerations; and IU) severe, extensive, deep ulcerations. Among the survivors, there were 4 cases each with esophageal lesions of grade II and grade III. Stomach lesions of grade III were observed in 6 survivors, and grade II in 2 survivors. Grade III lesions were observed only in the duodenum of the 2 subjects who died. Duodenal lesions were grade I in 3 survivors, with no duodenal lesions observed in the other 5 survivors. The amount and concentration of the acid consumed by the individuals were not known, but the study authors estimated that the amount was in the range of 15-50 mL, and the concentration was up to 26.4-35.4 N, which is the concentration of acid readily available in India.

No studies were located regarding gastrointestinal effects in animals after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

Musculoskeletal Effects. No studies were located regarding musculoskeletal effects in humans after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

As an indication of growth, tibia length was measured in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) and mallard ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a) fed sulfuric acid in the diet. Decreased tibia length, associated

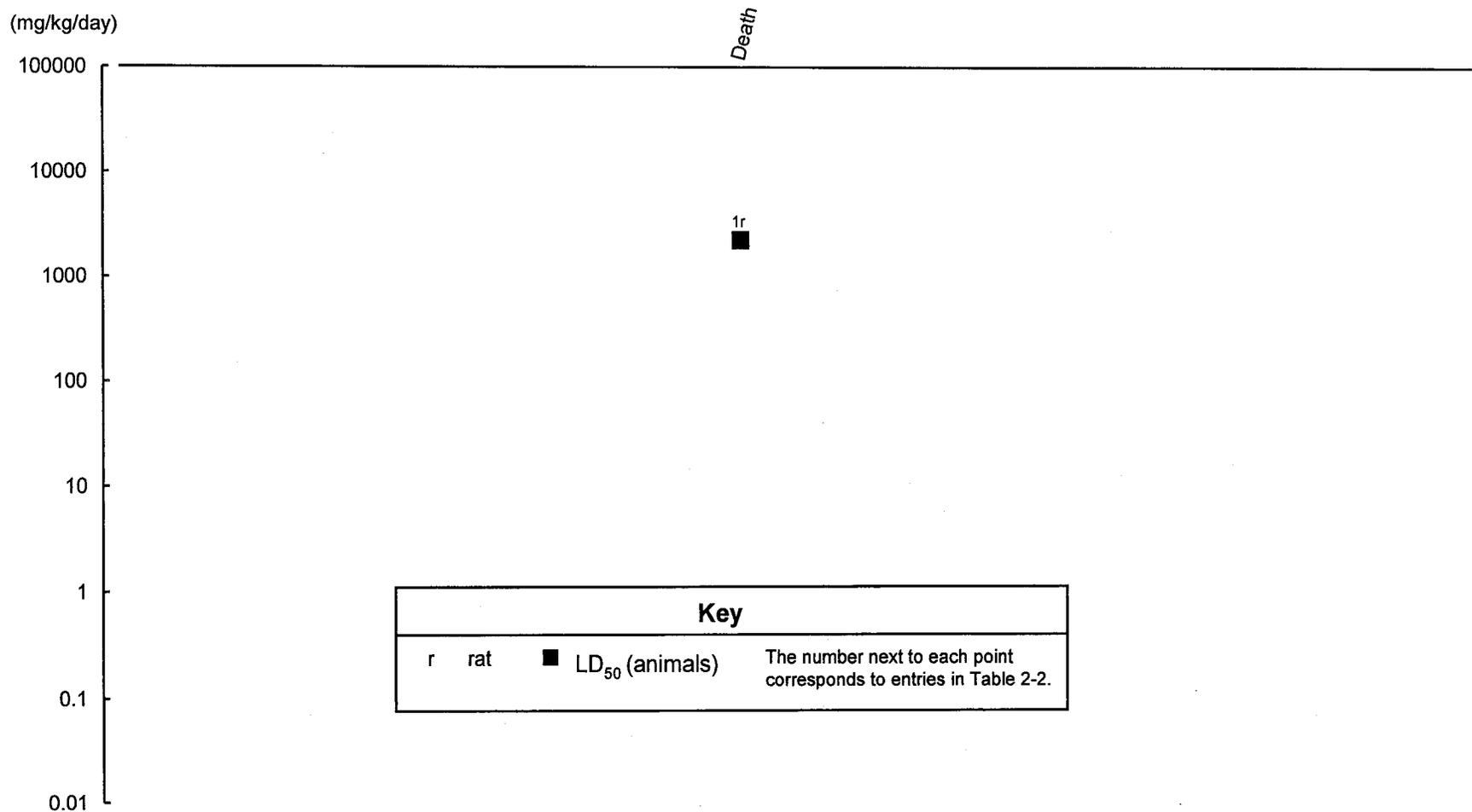
Table 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Oral

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE							
Death							
1	Rat (NS)	once (GW)				2140 (LD ₅₀)	Smyth et al. 1969

^aThe numbers correspond to entries in Figure 2-2.

(GW) = gavage water; LD₅₀ = lethal dose 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; (NS) = not specified

Figure 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Oral
Acute (≤ 14 days)



2. HEALTH EFFECTS

with an 18% decrease in food intake, was observed in chicks fed 11,117 mg/kg/day for 14 days, with no effects at 2,338 mg/kg/day (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b). No effect on tibia length or food intake was observed in mallard ducklings fed sulfuric acid at 12,393 mg/kg/day for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a). The study authors suggested that the difference between chickens and ducks may be a result of the eating habits of ducks. Ducks often dip toxicant-treated food into water before eating it, which may have diluted the acid, thus minimizing the effects on ducks.

Hepatic Effects. No studies were located regarding hepatic effects in humans after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

No changes in liver weight were observed in chicks fed 11,117 mg/kg/day of sulfuric acid in the diet for 14 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or in mallard ducklings fed 12,393 mg/kg/day sulfuric acid in the diet for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a).

Renal Effects. No studies were located regarding renal effects in humans after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

No changes in kidney weights were observed in chicks fed 11,117 mg/kg/day of sulfuric acid in the diet for 14 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or in mallard ducklings fed 12,393 mg/kg/day of sulfuric acid in the diet for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a).

Endocrine Effects. No studies were located regarding endocrine effects in humans after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

No changes in plasma growth hormone, insulin-like growth factor, and insulin-like growth factor binding proteins were observed in chicks fed 11,117 mg/kg/day of sulfuric acid in the diet for 14 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or in mallard ducklings fed 12,393 mg/kg/day of sulfuric acid in the diet for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a). The lack of an endocrine effect suggests that the decreases in growth observed in chicks were a result of the decreased food intake.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Body Weight Effects. Decreased body weight gain associated with an 18% decrease in food intake was observed in chicks fed 11,117 mg/kg/day sulfuric acid in the diet for 14 days, with no effects at 2,338 mg/kg/day (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b). No effect on body weight gain or food intake was observed in mallard ducklings fed sulfuric acid in the diet at 12,393 mg/kg/day for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a). The study authors suggest that the difference between chickens and ducks may be a result of different eating habits of ducks. Ducks often dip toxicant-treated food into water before eating it, which may have diluted the acid, thus minimizing the effects on the ducks

2.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No studies were located regarding immunological and lymphoreticular effects in humans or animals following oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

2.2.2.4 Neurological Effects

No studies were located regarding neurological effects in humans or animals following oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

2.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

Changes in testes weights were not observed in chicks fed 11,117 mg/kg/day of sulfuric acid in the diet for 14 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or in mallard ducklings fed 12,393 mg/kg/day of sulfuric acid in the diet for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a).

2.2.2.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

As indicated under musculoskeletal effects and body weight effects, decreased growth (decreased tibia length and decreased body weight gain) associated with an 18% decrease in food intake was observed in chicks fed 11,117 mg/kg/day sulfuric acid in the diet for 14 days, with no effects at 2,338 mg/kg/day (Capdevielle and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Scanes 1995b). This effect on growth was not accompanied by changes in plasma growth hormone, insulinlike growth factor, or insulin-like growth factor binding protein. No effect on growth or food intake was observed in mallard ducklings fed sulfuric acid in the diet at 12,393 mg/kg/day for 15 days (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a). The study authors suggest that the difference between chickens and ducks may be a result of different eating habits of ducks. Ducks often dip toxicant-treated food into water before eating it, which may have diluted the acid, thus minimizing the effects on the ducks.

2.2.2.7 Genotoxic Effects

No studies were located regarding genotoxic effects in humans or animals after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

Genotoxicity studies are discussed in Section 2.5.

2.2.2.8 Cancer

No studies were located regarding cancer in humans or animals after oral exposure to sulfuric acid.

2.2.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies in humans or animals were located regarding dermal exposure to sulfur trioxide.

2.2.3.1 Death

Death can occur from dermal burns from chemicals including sulfuric acid. In a report of burns from chemicals that included sulfuric acid and that occurred in Jamaica as a result of assault, Branday et al. (1996) indicated that deaths occurred in people whose chemical burn injuries exceeded 50% of the total body surface area. The death of a man 5 days after he was deliberately splashed with a solution containing concentrated sulfuric acid (concentration not reported) was attributed to extensive burns and chemical damage to the respiratory tract (Schultz et al. 1968). The man was splashed over his face and body, and he received second-degree burns over 60% of his body and third-degree burns over 20% of his body.

No studies were located regarding deaths in animals after dermal exposure to sulfuric acid.

2.2.3.2 Systemic Effects

The highest NOAEL and all LOAEL values from each reliable study for systemic effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 2-31

No studies were located regarding respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, or body weight effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to sulfuric acid.

Dermal Effects. Direct application of concentrated sulfuric acid to the skin resulted in chemical burns in exposed humans (Branday et al. 1996; Schultz et al. 1968). The effects reported included coagulative necrosis and third-degree burns (Schultz et al. 1968). The concentration required to result in dermal burns in humans has not been determined. Dermal exposure of humans for 4 hours to a 10% sulfuric acid solution was considered nonirritating (Nixon et al. 1975). The sulfuric acid was applied to both intact and abraded skin on a 4-cm area on the back of each person. The sites were evaluated for erythema and edema on a scale of 0-4 at 4, 24, and 48 hours after the application. Additional details about the methods were not provided by the study authors, although they indicate that the test was completed by a procedure proposed by the FDA in 1972. The mean score for humans was 0.2 for both intact and abraded skin.

Sulfuric acid placed directly on the skin is corrosive. Available animal studies do not agree on the concentration required to produce direct skin effects. Erosion of the skin at 10%, erythema and edema at 5%, and no effects at 2.5% were reported in rats and mice in which 1 mL/kg of the acid was placed on the electric razor-shaved skin of the back (Sekizawa et al. 1994). The application area was left unoccluded, and the animals wore collars and were caged separately to prevent licking. The skin was examined for 1 week after the application. In comparison to the Sekizawa et al. (1994) study, no skin effects were observed in guinea pigs or rabbits in which a 10% sulfuric acid solution was applied to the skin for 4 hours (Nixon et al. 1975). The sites were evaluated for erythema and edema on a scale of 0-4 at 4, 24, and 48 hours after the application. Additional details about the methods were not provided by the study authors, although they indicate that the test was completed by a procedure proposed by the FDA in 1972. The mean score was 0 for both intact and abraded skin in guinea pigs and for intact skin in rabbits. The mean score was 0.1 for abraded skin in rabbits. During a 4-hour exposure, sulfuric acid was not corrosive to the skin when 0.5 mL of a 4% solution was placed on the backs of rabbits that were clipped of hair 24 hours before exposure (Vemot et al. 1977).

Table 2-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Dermal^a

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency	System	NOAEL (percent)	LOAEL		Reference
				Less serious (percent)	Serious (percent)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE						
Systemic						
Human-a	1 hr (WB)	Ocular	0.396 ^b mg/m ³	0.999 ^b mg/m ³	(eye irritation)	Avol et al. 1988 MMD 0.9
Human	4 hr	Dermal	10			Nixon et al. 1975
Rat (Wistar)	once	Dermal	2.5 M	5 M (erythema, edema)		10 M (erosion of skin) Sekizawa et al. 1994
Rat (Wistar)	once	Ocular	1-1.25 M	2.5 M (iris swelling, cornea diffuse)		Sekizawa et al. 1994
Mouse (ddY)	once	Dermal	2.5 M	5 M (erythema, edema)		10 M (erosion of skin) Sekizawa et al. 1994
Mouse (ddY)	once	Ocular	1-1.25 M	2.5 M (iris swelling, cornea diffuse)		Sekizawa et al. 1994
Gn Pig (Hartley)	4 hr	Dermal	10			Nixon et al. 1975
Rabbit (New Zealand)	once	Ocular	10			Jacobs 1992
Rabbit (New Zealand)	once	Ocular		5 (minimal corneal opacities in 3/12)		10 (severe corneal opacities in 12/12) Murphy et al. 1982

Table 2-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Sulfuric Acid - Dermal (continued)

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency	System	NOAEL (percent)	LOAEL		Reference
				Less serious (percent)	Serious (percent)	
Rabbit (NS)	4 hr	Dermal	10			Nixon et al. 1975

^aUnits are percent sulfuric acid except where indicated otherwise.

^bmg/m³ in air

hr = hour; Human-a = asthmatic; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; NS = not specified; (WB) = whole-body

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Ocular Effects. Accidental contact of the eyes with concentrated sulfuric acid is very destructive and results in devastating injuries including dissolution of the anterior segment of the globe (Grant 1974). Additional complications that have been reported include glaucoma and cataracts. Ocular damage that was limited to external structures (reported as edematous corneas with necrotic epithelium of the cornea, conjunctival, and lids) was reported in a man deliberately splashed with a solution containing concentrated sulfuric acid (Schultz et al. 1968). With the exception of light detection, the man lost vision the day after the exposure. During the next several days his vision improved. The man died from extensive burns and chemical damage to the respiratory tract 5 days after the exposure. Eye damage as a result of contact with sulfuric acid from car batteries has been reported (Holekamp and Becker 1977). Among 93 cases of eye injuries, 9 cases were serious, requiring hospitalization or resulting in permanent damage. In this series of cases, the most common injuries were conjunctival and corneal chemical burns, and iritis. Two-thirds of the injuries occurred when a battery exploded.

As indicated in the section regarding inhalation exposure, contact with sulfuric acid aerosols in air results in ocular irritation. Lacrimation was reported in volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 1.54 μm) at 20.8 mg/ m³ (Sim and Battle 1957). The exposures, completed at a relative humidity of 91%, were almost intolerable at the onset. Eye irritation was not reported by subjects exposed to a concentration of 39.4 mg/ m³ (MMD 0.99 μm) at a relative humidity of 63%. Because the subjects may have smoked during the exposures, this study is not presented in Table 2-3. Minor eye irritation was significantly increased in asthmatics exposed to 0.999 and 1,460 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid mist (MMD 0.9 μm) for 1 hour (Avol et al. 1988). However, statistically significant increases in eye irritation were not reported by healthy subjects exposed to concentrations as high as 1,578 mg/ m³ under the same conditions.

Sulfuric acid placed directly in the eyes is corrosive. Available animal studies do not agree on the concentration of sulfuric acid required to produce direct eye effects. A 10% (0.1 mL) sulfuric acid solution was considered nonirritating to the eyes when examined in a Draize test in rabbits (Jacobs 1992). Swelling of the iris and “diffuse cornea” were observed in both rats and mice in which 0.01 mL, of a 2.5% sulfuric acid solution was placed in one eye (Sekizawa et al. 1994). The other eye was treated with saline as a control. After treatment, the eyes were kept open for 30 seconds. No effects were observed at concentrations of 1-1.25%.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In a study in rabbits, 0.1 mL of a 5% (0.5 M; pH 0.6) or 10% (1.02 M; pH 0.1) sulfuric acid solution was placed directly on the cornea of the right eye (Murphy et al. 1982). The left eye served as a control. Directly after treatment, the lid was closed for about 1 second, then released. In 6 of the exposed rabbits at each concentration, the eyes were gently washed for 2 minutes with 300 mL of tap water 30 seconds after exposure. The eyes of another 6 rabbits at each concentration were not washed. Washing had no effect at 10%, a concentration at which severe corneal opacities were observed in 12 of 12 animals. At 5%, minimal corneal opacities were observed in 1 of 6 washed eyes and 2 of 6 unwashed eyes. The effect at 5% was considered minimal and was no longer present 7 days after the exposure. Although washing did not affect the severity of the effect, it did tend to result in an earlier effect following exposure to 5% sulfuric acid. Because the composition of acid is more completely described in the Murphy et al. (1982) study, it is presented in Table 2-3.

No studies were located regarding the following health effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to sulfuric acid.

2.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**2.2.3.4 Neurological Effects****2.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects****2.2.3.6 Developmental Effects****2.2.3.7 Genotoxic Effects**

Genotoxicity studies are discussed in Section 2.5.

2.2.3.8 Cancer

No studies were located regarding cancer in humans or animals after dermal exposure to sulfuric acid.

2.3 TOXICOKINETICS

Toxicokinetic studies regarding sulfur trioxide were not identified. Because sulfur trioxide reacts with water to form sulfuric acid, the toxicokinetics of sulfur trioxide would be expected to be the same as sulfuric acid.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Sulfuric acid is a direct irritant that results in adverse effects at the site of contact. The effects of sulfuric acid are a result of pH change rather than a result of sulfate. The important toxicokinetic issue is where in the respiratory tract sulfuric acid aerosols will deposit. Factors that help determine the site of deposition in the respiratory tract include environmental conditions, especially relative humidity which affects aerosol size, and physiological factors of the subject including breathing rate, depth of breathing, and method of breathing, e.g., mouth, nose, or oronasal. The effect of hygroscopic growth on deposition within the respiratory tract has been modeled in adults (Martonen and Pate1 1981) and children (Martonen and Zhang 1993). Once in the lung, the sulfur from sulfuric acid has been shown to be rapidly absorbed into the blood stream (Dahl et al. 1983). Sulfate is a metabolite of sulfur amino acids, and excess sulfate is excreted in the urine (Vander et al. 1975).

2.3.1 Absorption**2.3.1.1 Inhalation Exposure**

The retention of sulfuric acid mist was studied in humans exposed through a face mask to 0.4-1 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid mist with an average aerosol size of 1 µm (Amdur et al. 1952b). During the 5-15minute exposures, the average retention of the acid aerosols was 77%, with a range of 50-87%.

The clearance of ³⁵sulfur-labeled sulfuric acid aerosols from the respiratory tract was studied in rats, guinea pigs, and dogs exposed nose-only to 1-20 mg/m³ (MMAD 0.4-1 .2 µm) for 30 seconds, and in rats and guinea pigs following intranasal installation (Dahl et al. 1983). The results indicated that the sulfur from sulfuric acid is rapidly cleared from the lungs into the blood following inhalation exposure. The lung clearance half-times were 170,230, and 261 seconds in rats, guinea pigs, and dogs, respectively. Very little of the sulfur from the sulfuric acid placed in the nose was absorbed into the rest of the body. Five minutes after treatment, 97.1% and 96.8% of the dose remained in the nose of rats and guinea pigs, respectively. To further study absorption of sulfuric acid by the respiratory tract of dogs, ³⁵sulfur-labeled sulfuric acid was instilled in one dog 1-2 cm past the nares, in a second generation bronchus of another dog, and in a seventh generation bronchus of a third dog. Clearance from the nasal region was insignificant. Clearance half-time from the second generation bronchus was 200 seconds; from the seventh generation bronchus it was 110 seconds.

2.3.1.2 Oral Exposure

No studies were identified regarding the absorption of sulfuric acid following oral exposure of humans or animals.

2.3.1.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were identified regarding the absorption of sulfuric acid following dermal exposure of humans or animals.

2.3.2 Distribution

Sulfate is a normal constituent of the blood, with concentrations of 0.8-1.2 mg/dL normally found in the serum of humans (Hensyll990). Concentrations of sulfates in urine range from 53 pmol/dL/Kg in 1-day-old infants to 500 umol/dL/Kg in young men (Lentner 1981). The level of urinary sulfate is a measure of the quantity and quality of proteins in the diet. Studies in which sulfate in blood or urine were measured following exposure to sulfuric acid were not identified.

2.3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

The dose of hydrogen ion delivered to the lungs was estimated in 7 healthy male adults exposed to 0.471 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 10 µm) using a head dome that allowed continuous measurement of breathing frequency, tidal volume, and minute ventilation, as well as the onset and persistence of oronasal breathing (Bowes et al. 1995). The 1 -hour exposure period consisted of 40 minutes of rest followed by 20 minutes of moderately heavy exercise on a bicycle ergometer. The amount of hydrogen ion delivered to the lungs was estimated from the total time in minutes of oronasal breathing, the ventilation rate during oral nasal breathing, the hydrogen ion concentration, and the estimated fraction of inhaled air that entered the oral passage during oronasal breathing. Based on an earlier study by this group regarding the lung distribution of 10-µm fog droplets following oronasal breathing, the fractional deposition was assumed to be 85.4% for the oropharynx and 14.6% for the lower airways. The investigators estimated that about 55% of each breath was inhaled orally during oronasal breathing. The estimated amount of hydrogen ion inhaled orally was 6,466±1,778 nmol, with 942±259 nmol penetrating to the lower airways including the larynx, trachea, and bronchopulmonary region. Of the parameters used to estimate the dose delivered to the lung, the

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

investigators estimated that the combined physiologic parameters accounted for 70% of the variability (minute ventilation during oronasal breathing, 36%; time in minutes of oronasal breathing, 34%), and the environmental hydrogen ion concentrations accounted for 30% of the variation.

Dosimetric models that examine the effect of hygroscopic growth (increase in aerosol size upon absorption of moisture) within the human respiratory tract on the deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols have been developed. Martonen and Pate1 (1981) modeled sulfuric acid aerosol deposition in the adult, while Martonen and Zhang (1993) modeled deposition in both children and adults at different breathing rates. Both models use the Weibel model A of the human lung which assumes a symmetric dichotomously branching network of airways.

In the Martonen and Pate1 (1981) model, it was assumed that the sulfuric acid droplets reached equilibrium size and density at the entrance to the trachea. Relative humidity in the respiratory tract was assumed to be 100%. Compared to smaller droplets, larger droplets were predicted to grow more as they traversed the respiratory tract. For droplets with initial geometric diameters of 0.01, 0.1, and 1 μm the estimated equilibrium geometric diameters in the respiratory tract were 0.022, 0.72, and 16 μm , respectively. At an inspiratory flow rate of 30 L/minute, the model indicated that total tracheobronchial deposition would be increased for particles with an initial geometric diameter of $>0.1 \mu\text{m}$. The increase would result because of increased efficiency of inertial impaction and sedimentation mechanisms. For particles with an initial geometric diameter of $<0.1 \mu\text{m}$ the model predicted that tracheobronchial deposition would decrease because of reduced efficiency of diffusion with increased particle size.

In the Martonen and Zhang (1993) model, growth of a sulfuric acid droplet was assumed to occur in the first 11 generations of the tracheobronchial tree, with relative humidities increasing from 90% in generation 0, to 99.5% in generation 10. Five subject ages (7, 22, 48, 98, and 240 months) were considered, and the respiratory parameters used for each age are shown in Table 2-4. The model focused on mouth breathing, and sulfuric acid deposition was compared to the deposition of nonhygroscopic iron oxide particles. Total deposition of sulfuric acid droplets in the respiratory tract was greatest for 7-, 22-, and 48-month-old children, and decreased monotonically as the lungs matured. Deposition was also dependent on particle size. When breathing at rest, for particles with an initial geometric diameter of 0.3 μm , hygroscopicity decreased deposition, while for larger particles hygroscopicity increased deposition. For initial particle sizes of 1-2.5 μm , hygroscopicity almost doubled the probability of deposition in the lung. Increased breathing rate through exertion increased the differences in total deposition between children and adults.

TABLE 2-4. Age-Dependent Respiratory Parameters as a Function of Subject Physical Activity Levels Used in the Martonen and Zhang (1993) Model

Subject age (months)	Resting		Moderate		Exertion	
	Frequency (min ⁻¹)	Tidal Volume (mL)	Frequency (min ⁻¹)	Tidal Volume (mL)	Frequency (min ⁻¹)	Tidal Volume (mL)
7	35	42	32.0	187	81.1	222
22	28	84	36.9	222	79.9	308
48	22	152	37.3	289	70.4	460
98	18	266	28.4	494	46.5	903
240	14	500	15.5	1,291	24.5	2,449

min⁻¹ = per minute

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The effects of hygroscopicity and age on the regional deposition of particles were also studied (Martonen and Zhang 1993). At resting respiration rates, deposition of iron oxide particles in the alveolated compartment of the lung peaked at a particle size of 3-5 μm (Mar-toner-r and Zhang 1993). While for hygroscopic particles, deposition in the alveolar compartment of the lung peaked at an initial particle size of 1-1.5 μm . Deposition in the alveolar compartment did not change monotonically with age; deposition was highest for the adult and lowest for the 4%month-old child. Breathing rate also changed the regional deposition of particles. For example, in a 4%month-old child at resting breathing rates, deposition of hygroscopic particles with an initial diameter of 1 μm was greatest in the alveolar compartment. During exertion, deposition was greatest in the tracheobronchial region.

The Martonen and Zhang (1993) model indicates that, in addition to particle size, subject age and exertion level should be considered in studies of the health effects of sulfuric acid particles. The model also suggests that children are a sensitive subpopulation for exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols. Martonen and Zhang (1993) cautioned that few general observations regarding the effect of hygroscopicity, age, and breathing rate on the deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols could be made, and that respiratory tract deposition should be considered on a case-by-case basis.

2.3.2.2 Oral Exposure

No studies were identified regarding the distribution of sulfuric acid following oral exposure of humans or animals.

2.3.2.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were identified regarding the distribution of sulfuric acid following dermal exposure of humans or animals.

2.3.3 Metabolism

Sulfur trioxide in contact with water forms sulfuric acid with the evolution of heat. Further contact with water results in the dissociation of sulfuric acid into hydrogen ions and hydrated sulfate ions, which can combine with other ions that are present in the body. Sulfate does not need to be further metabolized to be excreted in the urine. Route-specific studies of the metabolism of sulfuric acid were not identified.

2.3.4 Elimination and Excretion

Sulfate, which is a normal metabolite of sulfur-containing amino acids, is excreted in the urine (Vander et al. 1975).

2.3.4.1 Inhalation Exposure

No studies were identified regarding the excretion of sulfuric acid following inhalation exposure of humans or animals.

2.3.4.2 Oral Exposure

No studies were identified regarding the excretion of sulfates following oral exposure of humans or animals to sulfuric acid.

2.3.4.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were identified regarding the excretion of sulfuric acid following dermal exposure of humans or animals.

2.3.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen et al. 1987; Andersen and Krishnan 1994). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

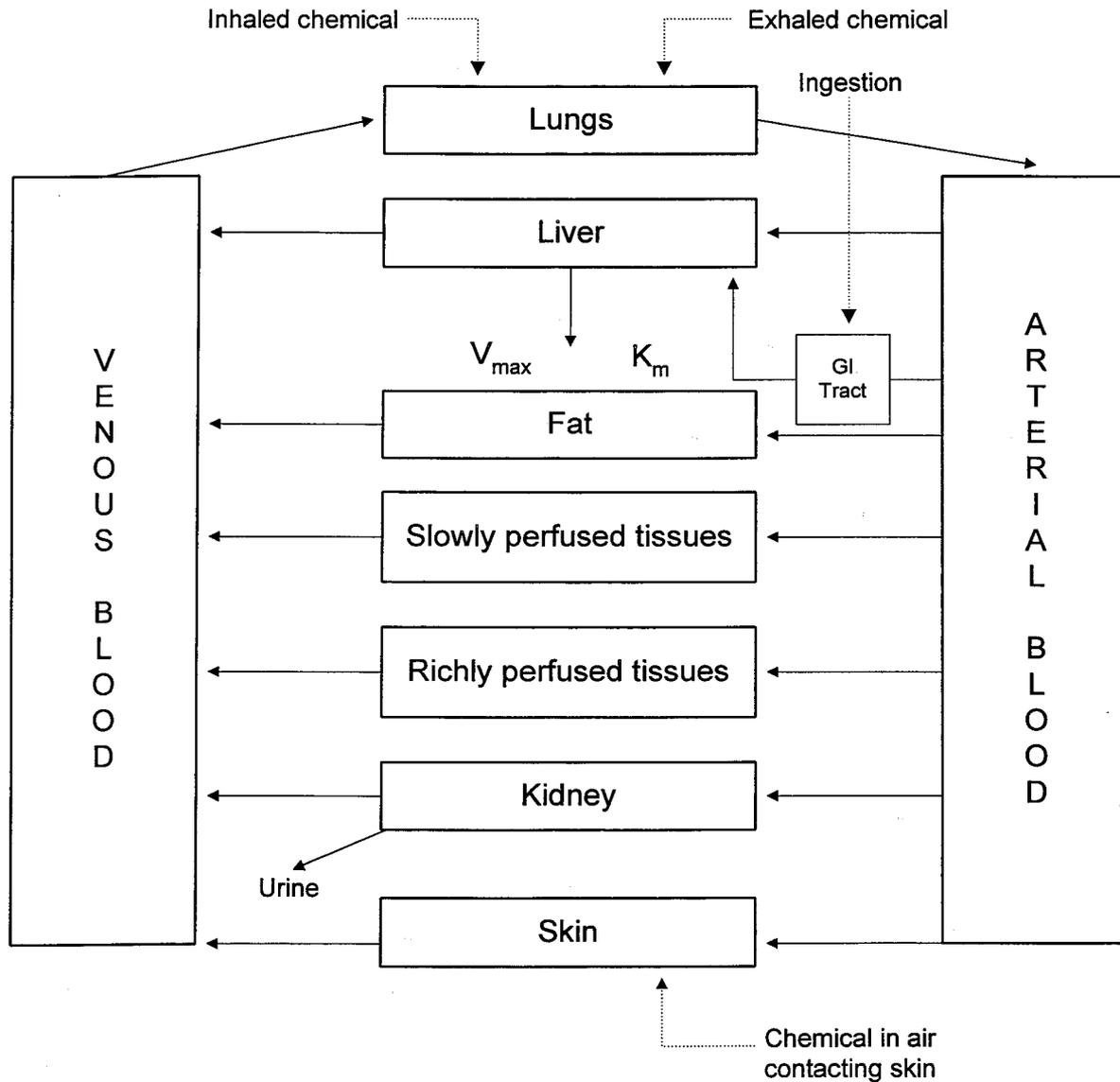
The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parametrization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) is adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically-sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 2-3 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 2-3. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically-Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance



Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically -based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

If PBPK models for sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid exist, the overall results and individual models are discussed in this section in terms of their use in risk assessment, tissue dosimetry, and dose, route, and species extrapolations.

PBPK models for sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid were not identified. Dosimetric models that examine the effect of hygroscopic growth within the respiratory tract on deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols in the lungs are discussed in Section 2.3.2.1.

2.4 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

2.4.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

Sulfuric acid is a direct irritant that results in adverse effects at the site of contact. The concentration of sulfuric acid is important in determining effects. For example, a small amount of concentrated sulfuric acid will erode and possibly cause perforation of the gastrointestinal tract if swallowed. The same amount of acid diluted sufficiently will have no effects. The effects of sulfuric acid are thought to be a result of pH change rather than a result of sulfate. If there is enough acid-neutralizing capacity at the site of contact with sulfuric acid, there will be no effects.

For inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols, the important issues are where in the respiratory tract the aerosols deposit and the duration of exposure. Factors that determine the site of deposition in the respiratory tract include environmental conditions, especially relative humidity which affects aerosol size, and physiological factors of the subject including breathing rate and depth, and method of breathing, e.g., mouth, nose, or oronasal. The effect of hygroscopic growth on deposition within the respiratory tract has been modeled in adults (Martonen and Pate1 1981) and children (Martonen and Zhang 1993). Children may be more sensitive to the respiratory tract effects of sulfuric acid aerosols because pulmonary deposition is increased as a result of smaller airway diameter.

2.4.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Sulfuric acid aerosol toxicity is dependent on the hydrogen ion content of the aerosol. One mechanism by which sulfuric acid may produce its toxicity is by changing extracellular and intracellular pH. There is evidence that pH plays a critical role in growth control and cell differentiation, and that disrupting the control

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

of pH may lead to adverse effects (Soskolne et al. 1989). A sufficiently low pH is genotoxic to some cell systems. Therefore, a significant change in pH produced by sulfuric acid exposure could potentially lead to cellular changes if hydrogen ions reached susceptible targets. A preliminary *in vitro* study that exposed a human tracheal epithelial cell line to sulfuric acid aerosols of 0.75, 1.4, or 3.28 μm for 10 minutes revealed that intracellular pH decreased, and, that at equal mass concentrations, the change in pH was greater for the smaller particle sizes (Chen et al. 1993).

Respiratory mucus serves as a barrier to the penetration of hydrogen ions into the tissue. The buffering capacity and pH of a person's mucus may determine whether there will be a response to a sulfuric acid aerosol exposure. The pH of mucus is generally in the range of 7.4-8.2, and it shows diurnal and day-to-day variations. Asthmatics have been reported to have lower pH mucus, in the range of 5.3-7.6. *In vitro* studies have shown that when the pH of mucus is lowered below about 7.4 the viscosity increases (Holma 1985). Mucus with greater viscosity would serve to decrease mucociliary clearance. It has been estimated that persons with normal mucus buffer capacity and protein content can accommodate about 300 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ of sulfuric acid per 30 minutes (Holma 1989).

Rather than a change in viscosity, an animal study suggests that increased mucus thickness may affect clearance. Changes in mucus viscosity were not observed in rats exposed to 94.4 mg/m^3 for 4 hours, or in guinea pigs exposed to 43.3 mg/m^3 for 4 hours (Lee et al. 1995). The thickness of the mucus layer was increased in these animals.

Mechanisms of sulfuric acid-induced pulmonary injury have also been studied. Atropine was administered to 12 guinea pigs in order to inhibit reflex-mediated bronchoconstriction and the animals were exposed to 32.6 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid aerosol (MMAD 1.0 μ , RH 70-90%) for 4 hours (Brownstein 1980). Unlike guinea pigs who were exposed to sulfuric acid without atropine pre-treatment, the atropine-treated animals had no signs of pulmonary injury, such as epithelial desquamation. It was concluded that pulmonary injury following sulfuric acid exposure may be due in part to mechanical forces generated during reflex-mediated bronchoconstriction.

The genotoxic effects of significantly lowered pH may contribute to the ability of sulfuric acid to produce respiratory tract tumors. It has also been postulated that sulfuric acid may promote carcinogenesis by inducing chronic tissue irritation (Soskolne et al. 1989). Chronic inflammation results in the release of free radicals which have a genotoxic action. In addition, chronic inflammation may increase susceptibility to

infection which may contribute to a carcinogenic response. However, the mechanism of carcinogenesis remains to be proven.

2.4.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

Guinea pigs, which are the most sensitive animal species, are thought to react to sulfuric acid aerosol exposures in a manner similar to asthmatics, the most sensitive segment of the human population (Amdur 1989a). Studies have demonstrated that sulfuric acid has similar effects on mucociliary clearance in rabbits, donkeys, and humans, thus suggesting that these animals may be useful models for extrapolation to humans (Gearhart and Schlesinger 1989; Schlesinger et al. 1979).

2.5 RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Issues relevant to children are explicitly discussed in 2.6 Children's Susceptibility and 5.6 Exposures of Children.

Overview

Sulfuric acid, which forms in the atmosphere from sulfur dioxide, is a common atmospheric pollutant. Sulfur trioxide is an intermediate in the formation of sulfuric acid from sulfur dioxide. The effects of sulfuric acid are a result of hydrogen ion and not sulfate. The potential for other substances, especially ammonia, in the atmosphere to neutralize sulfuric acid determines whether or not humans are exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols.

Numerous experimental acute-duration exposure studies of humans and animals indicate that exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols can result in changes in lung function and can affect clearance of particles from the respiratory tract. In addition to exposure concentration, the response to sulfuric acid is also dependent on the size of the aerosol, relative humidity (Sim and Pattle 1957), the buffering capacity of the aerosol (Fine et al. 1987), respiratory tract ammonia levels (Utell et al. 1989), as well as the breathing pattern of the subject (Bowes et al. 1995). Children are generally more sensitive to sulfuric acid aerosols than adults, and asthmatic individuals are more sensitive than healthy subjects. The lowest concentrations and exposure durations resulting in transient changes in pulmonary function tests in asthmatics were a 40-45 minute exposure to 0.07 mg/ m^3 (MMAD $0.72 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) (Hanley et al. 1992) and a 50-minute exposure to 0.1 mg/ m^3 (MMAD

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

0.6 μm) (Koenig et al. 1985). The effects noted included a transient decrease in FVC, a decrease in FEV₁, and increased respiratory resistance. Other studies of pulmonary function in asthmatics exposed to similar concentrations of sulfuric acid have not shown adverse effects (Anderson et al. 1992; Avol et al. 1990; Koenig et al. 1992; Utell et al. 1983). The most sensitive effect in normal subjects is clearance of test particles of sizes in the range of 3-7.6 μm . A concentration of about 0.1 mg/ m³ has resulted in a reduced rate of bronchial mucociliary clearance in normal subjects (Laube et al. 1993; Spektor et al. 1989).

Acute studies in animals exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols have also shown changes in pulmonary function tests (Amdur 1958; Amdur et al. 1978) and clearance of test particles (Chen and Schlesinger 1983; Gearhart and Schlesinger 1989; Mannix et al. 1991; Schlesinger et al. 1984). Guinea pigs are more sensitive to changes in pulmonary function than other species and are thought to respond in a manner similar to asthmatic humans (Amdur 1989a).

In the United States, sulfuric acid or hydrogen ion (as sulfuric acid) levels in the atmosphere are generally below 0.005 mg/ m³ (Lioy and Waldman 1989), although higher concentrations, up to about 0.7 mg/ m³, can occur during pollution episodes (Amdur 1989b). Epidemiological studies do not provide clear evidence linking environmental exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols alone to adverse health effects in humans (Lioy and Waldman 1989).

More sulfuric acid is produced in the United States than any other chemical (C&EN 1996). Therefore, there is a high potential for accidental and occupational exposure to sulfuric acid. Among states reporting accidental events during the time period 1990-1996 (5 states 1990-1991, 9 states 1992-1994, 14 states 1995-1996) 905 events occurred which involved only sulfuric acid and oleum (3 oleum releases), and 173 events occurred which involved mixtures or multi-chemical releases that included sulfuric acid or oleum (HSEES 1997). Among the events in which only sulfuric acid and oleum were released, 53 required evacuation (information not available for 39 events), there was 1 death, and a total of 203 victims. Chemical burns (38.5%), respiratory irritation (21.6%), and eye irritation (15.4%) were the most frequently reported effects following these releases. Among the mixture or multi-chemical releases that included sulfuric acid or oleum, 40 required evacuation (information not available for 3 events), there were 3 deaths, and a total of 322 victims. The most frequently reported effects following the release of mixtures were respiratory irritation (56.5%), eye irritation (17.8%), and nausea and vomiting (5.1%).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Industries with potential exposure to sulfuric acid include fertilizer, sulfuric acid, isopropanol, synthetic ethanol, and detergent production; building and construction; electric and electronic equipment; food products; health services; leather; oil and gas extraction; petroleum and coal products; photography shops; printing and publishing; paper and allied products; rubber and plastic products; steel; and textile products (IARC 1992). In occupational settings, exposure can be above 0.5 mg/ m^3 , with the highest concentrations generally found in metal pickling operations. Effects observed in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid included a slight increase in bronchitis without a change in lung function (Williams 1970), a small decrease in FVC (Gamble et al. 1984b), tooth erosion (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Gamble et al. 1984b; Malcolm and Paul 1961), and an increase in periodontal pockets (Tuominen 1991). The lowest average concentration resulting in effects in these occupational studies was 0.2 mg/ m^3 (Gamble et al. 1984b). However, in the remaining occupational studies, effects were observed primarily at concentrations which exceeded the OSHA permissible exposure limit (1996) for sulfuric acid aerosols of 1 mg/ m^3 (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Malcolm and Paul 1961; Williams 1970).

Chronic-duration inhalation studies in monkeys exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols reported histopathological changes in the lungs at 0.38 mg/ m^3 (MMD $2.15 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$), 2.45 mg/ m^3 (MMD $3.6 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$), and 4.79 mg/ m^3 (MMD $0.73 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$), with no effects at 0.48 mg/ m^3 (MMD $0.54 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) (Alarie et al. 1973). Arterial oxygen was affected only at 2.45 mg/ m^3 (MMD $3.6 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$), the only exposure concentration utilized in these studies that resulted in histopathologic changes in the alveoli. Chronic exposure of guinea pigs at concentrations up to 0.9 mg/ m^3 (MMD $0.49 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) did not result in any histopathological changes in the lungs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975). Additional treatment-related adverse effects on other organ systems were not observed in either monkeys or guinea pigs, although all the data were not presented.

Inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols has not been shown to result in reproductive or developmental effects in mice or rabbits (Murray et al. 1979). Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant and not likely to reach reproductive organs or the fetus, reproductive and developmental effects are unlikely to occur in humans exposed to sulfuric acid.

Occupational exposure to mineral acid aerosols including sulfuric acid has been associated with respiratory tract cancers (Alderson and Rattan 1980; Beaumont et al. 1987; Coggon et al. 1996; Cookfair et al. 1985; Forastiere et al. 1987; Houghton and White 1994; Soskolne et al. 1982, 1984, 1992; Steenland and Beaumont 1989; Steenland et al. 1988). However, most of the cancers were in smokers who were also exposed to other chemicals. There is no information that exposure to sulfuric acid by itself is carcinogenic,

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

and there is no clear data on exposure concentrations of sulfuric acid associated with cancer in humans. DHHS (1994) and EPA have not classified sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid for carcinogenic effects. Based on the limited human data, which associate occupational exposure to mineral acid aerosols with the development of lung and laryngeal cancers, IARC (1992) considers occupational exposure to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid carcinogenic to humans (Group 1). The carcinogenicity of sulfuric acid alone has not been classified by IARC. The carcinogenicity of sulfuric acid has not been studied in animals.

In addition to inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols, there is potential for accidental oral or dermal exposure to concentrated sulfuric acid. Sulfuric acid is found in lead-acid batteries and concentrated drain cleaners. Some home cleaners (especially toilet bowl cleaners) contain compounds that release sulfuric acid when they contact water. Therefore, the general population may come into contact with sulfuric acid when using these products. At sufficient concentrations, sulfuric acid has been shown to corrode the gastrointestinal tract when swallowed (Aktug et al 1995; Dilawari et al. 1984) and corrode the skin (Branday et al. 1996) and eyes (Grant 1974; Holekamp and Becker 1977; Schultz et al. 1968) on contact.

Minimal Risk Levels for Sulfur Trioxide/Sulfuric Acid

Inhalation MRLs

No inhalation MRLs were derived for sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid exposure. The only inhalation study regarding sulfur trioxide exposure is a report of respiratory irritation in persons accidentally exposed (Stueven et al. 1993). Exposure concentrations were not provided in this report.

Several acute-duration human exposure studies have reported respiratory effects including bronchoconstriction resulting in changes in lung function tests and changes in bronchial mucociliary clearance. The lowest concentration that resulted in changes in lung function tests was 0.07 mg/ m^3 (MMAD $0.72 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$), a concentration at which transient decreases in FVC and FEV_1 were observed in asthmatics exposed for 40-45 minutes with intermittent exercise (Hanley et al. 1992). Increased respiratory resistance, decreased maximum flow at 50% and 75% of total vital capacity, and decreased FEV_1 have also been reported in asthmatics exposed to 0.1 mg/ m^3 (MMAD $0.6 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$) for 50 minutes with exercise (Koenig et al. 1985). Although asthmatics are considered more sensitive to changes in lung function following exposure to sulfuric acid, all studies have not reported changes in lung function tests in asthmatics exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols. For example, changes in lung function tests were not observed in asthmatics exposed to

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

0.01 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.5 μm) for 1 hour with intermittent exercise (Anderson et al. 1992). Lung function was affected in 1 of the 15 exposed subjects leading the study authors to conclude that there may be a subgroup of asthmatics that are more sensitive to sulfuric acid exposure. Bronchial mucociliary clearance has only been studied in normal individuals. Decreased clearance was observed in subjects exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (MMD 0.5 μm) with a nasal mask for 1 hour at 0.98 mg/ m³ for test particles of 7.6 μm (Leikauf et al. 1981), and at 0.108 mg/ m³ for test particles of 4.2 μm (Leikauf et al. 1984).

These studies are not being used as the basis of an MRL because physiological factors and conditions under which humans are exposed are just as important in determining the response to sulfuric acid aerosols as the aerosol concentration and aerosol size. Factors which will affect the response to sulfuric acid include aerosol size, relative humidity, condition of the subject (e.g., asthmatic), amount of ammonia present in the mouth, breathing rate, and depth of breathing. Difficulties in estimating doses of hydrogen ion were demonstrated by Bowes et al. (1995). The hydrogen ion dose to the lower airways of healthy male adults was estimated following exposure to 0.471 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid aerosol (MMAD 10 μm) through a head dome for 1 hour (40 minutes of rest and 20 minutes of exercise). Concentrations of sulfuric acid and physiological parameters, such as respiratory rate, tidal volume, minute ventilation and duration of oronasal breathing, were factors used in calculations to estimate doses. Estimated doses of hydrogen ion were variable among subjects, and about 30% of the variability was due to inconsistencies in the sulfuric acid concentrations of aerosols. The majority of variability, 70%, was due to physiological parameters, primarily duration of and minute ventilation during oronasal breathing. The authors stated the importance of calculating hydrogen ion doses in such studies in order to avoid false impressions of increased sensitivity in subjects who receive larger doses. Because the response to sulfuric acid aerosol exposure is so dependent on individual factors rather than exposure concentrations it would be very difficult to identify a NOAEL for human exposure.

Intermediate-duration inhalation studies are limited to animal studies (Fujimaki et al. 1992; Gearhart and Schlesinger 1986; Lewis et al. 1969; Schlesinger et al. 1979; Thomas et al. 1958), and chronic-duration inhalation studies include human occupational studies (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Gamble et al. 1984; Kitagawa 1984; Kremer et al. 1994; Malcolm and Paul 1961; Williams 1970) and animal studies (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975; Schlesinger et al. 1992a). Because the occupational studies identified NOAELs higher than LOAELs in acute-duration studies they were not considered appropriate for MRL derivation. The methodology for extrapolating from inhalation exposure of animals to hygroscopic aerosols has yet to be developed (EPA 1994). Therefore, inhalation MRLs could not be developed from animal studies.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Oral MRLs

No oral MRLs for sulfuric acid were derived. Although high concentrations of sulfuric acid are corrosive to the gastrointestinal tract (Aktug et al. 1995; Dilawari et al. 1984), there were insufficient data regarding oral exposure to sulfuric acid for the development of oral MRLs. This profile did not consider the oral toxicity of sulfites, which are used as food preservatives, or the oral toxicity of sulfate-containing compounds.

Death

Studies regarding death of humans following acute- and intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols were not identified. Increased mortality, especially of elderly persons and those with preexisting cardiac and respiratory disease, has been reported during or shortly after air pollution episodes (Costa and Amdur 1996). Because it is not possible to clearly separate the effects of sulfuric acid aerosols from other pollutants including particulates, sulfur dioxide, and ozone, these studies are not discussed further. Deaths of humans have been reported following acute oral (Dilawari et al. 1984) and dermal exposure (Branday et al. 1996; Schultz et al. 1968).

One-hour LC₅₀s of 347 and 420 ppm fuming sulfuric acid have been reported for female and male rats, respectively (Vernot et al. 1977). The lowest concentration of sulfuric acid aerosols that resulted in the death of rats was 383 mg/ m³ (Treon et al. 1950). Mice were more susceptible to sulfuric acid aerosol exposure (diameter 1-2 μm) than rats (Treon et al. 1950). Among the species exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols, guinea pigs are the most sensitive. During a 1-hour exposure to 52-61 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MMAD 0.8-2.1 μm), about 6% of the exposed guinea pigs died (Stengel et al. 1993). Younger guinea pigs are more sensitive to sulfuric acid aerosols than older guinea pigs (Amdur et al. 1952a).

The effect of aerosol size on survival of guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols has been studied. Following exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols with MMADs of 0.8 and 0.4 μm, LC₅₀s of 30.3 and >109 mg/ m³, respectively, were reported for guinea pigs exposed for 8 hours (Wolff et al. 1979). Eight-hour LC₅₀s of 59.8 and 27.3 mg/ m³ were reported for aerosols of MMADs of 0.8 and 2.7 μm, respectively (Pattle et al. 1956).

No effect on survival was observed in cynomolgus monkeys or guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols 23.3 hours/day, 7 days/week, for 78 weeks (monkeys) or 52 weeks (guinea pigs) (Alarie et al. 1973).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The LD₅₀ in rats treated by gavage with reagent grade sulfuric acid in water at a concentration of 0.25 g/mL was reported as 2,140 mg/kg (Smyth et al. 1969). Deaths of laboratory animals following longer-term oral exposure to sulfuric acid were not reported. No studies were located regarding deaths in animals after dermal exposure to sulfuric acid. Deaths are unlikely to occur at concentrations of sulfuric acid normally found in the environment or at hazardous waste sites.

Systemic Effects

Respiratory Effects. Acute inhalation exposure to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid results in respiratory tract irritation in humans (Sim and Pattle 1957; Stueven et al. 1993) and animals (Stengel et al. 1993; Wolff et al. 1979). At lower concentrations acute inhalation exposure adversely affects pulmonary function tests in both humans (Avol et al. 1988; Hanley et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1992; Utell et al. 1983) and animals (Amdur 19.58, 1959; Amdur et al. 1978; Kobayashi and Shinozaki 1993). Adolescent asthmatics are the humans most sensitive to sulfuric acid aerosol exposure (Hanley et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1992), and guinea pigs, which are thought to react in a manner similar to asthmatic humans, are the most sensitive of animal species tested (Amdur 1989a). The lowest concentrations and exposure durations resulting in transient changes in pulmonary function tests in adolescent asthmatics were a 40-45-minute exposure to 0.07 mg/m³ (Hanley et al. 1992) and a 50minute exposure to 0.1 mg/ m³ (Koenig et al. 1985). The effects noted included a transient decrease in FVC, a decrease in FEV₁, and increased respiratory resistance. Other studies of pulmonary function in asthmatics exposed to similar concentrations of sulfuric acid have not shown adverse effects (Anderson et al. 1992; Avol et al. 1990; Koenig et al. 1992). Factors that affect the respiratory response to sulfuric acid aerosols include aerosol size, relative humidity (Sim and Pattle 1957), the buffering capacity of the aerosol (Fine et al. 1987), respiratory tract ammonia levels (Utell et al. 1989), as well as the breathing pattern of the subject (Bowes et al. 1995).

A sensitive effect of sulfuric acid exposure in healthy subjects is clearance of test particles. Exposure to concentrations of 0.98-0.11 mg/m³ has resulted in a reduced rate of bronchial mucociliary clearance in healthy subjects (Leikauf et al. 1981, 1984; Spektor et al. 1989). Clearance of test particles has also been shown to be adversely affected in animals following both acute- and intermediate-duration exposures (Chen and Schlesinger 1983; Gearhart and Schlesinger 1989; Mannix et al. 1991; Schlesinger and Gearhart 1986; Schlesinger et al. 1979,1984). It has been suggested that decreased clearance induced by some exposures to sulfuric acid aerosols may contribute to the development of chronic bronchitis (Lippmann et al. 1982).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Epidemiological studies do not provide clear evidence of adverse respiratory effects in humans following environmental exposure to sulfuric acid (Abbey et al. 1993,1995; Lioy and Waldman 1989). Respiratory effects observed in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols include a slight increase in bronchitis without a change in lung function (Williams 1970) and a small decrease in FVC (Gamble et al. 1984b). The lowest average concentration resulting in effects in these occupational studies was 0.2 mg/m^3 (Gamble et al. 1984b).

Chronic-duration inhalation studies in monkeys exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols reported histopathological changes in the lungs at 0.38 mg/m^3 (MMD $2.15 \mu\text{m}$), 2.45 mg/m^3 (MMD $3.6 \mu\text{m}$), and 4.79 mg/m^3 (MMD $0.73 \mu\text{m}$). with no effects at 0.48 mg/m^3 (MMD $0.54 \mu\text{m}$) (Alarie et al. 1973). The 2.45 mg/m^3 exposure concentration also resulted in decreased arterial oxygen and was the only exposure in which the histopathological changes also involved the alveoli. Chronic exposure of guinea pigs at concentrations up to 0.9 mg/m^3 (MMD $0.49 \mu\text{m}$) did not result in any histopathological changes in the lungs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975).

In the United States, sulfuric acid or hydrogen ion (as sulfuric acid) levels in the atmosphere are generally below 0.005 mg/m^3 (Lioy and Waldman 1989), although higher concentrations, up to about 0.7 mg/m^3 , can occur during pollution episodes (Amdur 1989b). Therefore, during some pollution episodes, asthmatic subjects may respond with decrements in pulmonary function tests, and decreases in mucociliary clearance may occur in both normal and asthmatic subjects. Exercise, which increases breathing rate and oral breathing, increases the response to sulfuric acid aerosols.

Following oral exposure to sulfuric acid, death resulting from bronchopneumonia occurred in one subject (Dilawari et al. 1984). This case suggests that oral exposure to sulfuric acid could result in aspiration of the acid into the lungs leading to respiratory effects. Respiratory effects have not been reported following dermal exposure to sulfuric acid.

Cardiovascular Effects. Acute occupational exposure to 35% fuming sulfuric acid has resulted in abnormal ventricular activity (Goldman and Hill 1953). However, limited human studies (Abbey et al. 1995; Bowes et al. 1995), and the lack of histopathological changes in the hearts of monkeys and guinea pigs exposed chronically, suggest that inhalation exposure to atmospheric concentrations of sulfuric acid aerosols does not result in cardiovascular effects. No studies were identified regarding cardiovascular effects of sulfur trioxide

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

or sulfuric acid following exposure via other routes. Sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant. Therefore, cardiovascular effects are not likely to occur following exposure to sulfuric acid pollution in air.

Gastrointestinal Effects. Studies reporting accidental ingestion of concentrated sulfuric acid by humans indicate that it erodes the gastrointestinal tract if it is swallowed (Aktug et al. 1995; Dilawari et al. 1984). The concentration of acid required to cause gastrointestinal erosion has not been studied. Gastrointestinal effects have not been studied in animals, nor have they been studied following exposure via other routes. Because sulfuric acid is not likely to be present at high concentrations in the environment, environmental exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid is unlikely to result in gastrointestinal tract effects.

Hematological Effects. Hematological effects have not been reported in humans following acute inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid (Chaney et al. 1980). There are no known studies of hematological effects following oral or dermal exposure. Hematological effects have not been reported in monkeys (Alarie et al. 1973) or guinea pigs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975) following chronic inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, hematological effects are not likely to occur following exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid by any route.

Musculoskeletal Effects. Musculoskeletal effects have not been studied in humans exposed to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid, nor have they been studied by any other route of exposure. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, musculoskeletal effects are not likely to occur following exposure by any route.

The effect of sulfuric acid on growth, including tibia length, has been studied in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) and ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a) treated with the acid in the diet. Decreased tibia length associated with decreased food intake was observed in chicks but not ducklings. The objective of these studies was to determine whether aluminum (or acid, which increases aluminum levels in the environment) affects the growth of birds. Aluminum was shown to have an effect on growth of chickens that could not be attributed to the changes in food intake, while the effects of acid were attributed to decreased food intake. Although sulfuric acid may not have a direct effect on growth, including bone length, in the environment, lowered pH may lead to secondary effects by increasing levels of metals including aluminum.

Hepatic Effects. Hepatic effects have not been reported in humans following acute inhalation exposure of sulfuric acid (Chaney et al. 1980). There are no known studies of hepatic effects following oral or dermal exposure.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Effects on the liver have not been observed in mice or rabbits following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid during gestation (Murray et al. 1979), or in monkeys (Alarie et al. 1973) or guinea pigs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975) following chronic inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid. Liver weights were not affected in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a) fed sulfuric acid in the diet. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, hepatic effects are not likely to occur following exposure by any route.

Renal Effects. Renal effects have not been studied in humans exposed to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid by any route.

Microscopic changes in the kidneys were not observed in monkeys (Alarie et al. 1973) or guinea pigs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975) following chronic inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid. Kidney weights were not affected in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a) fed sulfuric acid in the diet. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, renal effects are not likely to occur following exposure by any route.

Endocrine Effects. Endocrine effects have not been studied in humans exposed to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid by any route of exposure.

Changes in growth hormone, insulin-like growth factor, and insulin-like growth-factor binding proteins were not observed in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) fed sulfuric acid in the diet. The objective of these studies was to determine whether aluminum (or acid, which increases aluminum levels in the environment) affects the growth of birds. High doses of aluminum were shown to reduce the levels of insulin-like growth factor in chicks. Although sulfuric acid may not have a direct effect on growth, in the environment, lowered pH may lead to secondary effects by increasing levels of metals including aluminum. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, endocrine effects are not likely to occur in humans following exposure by any route.

Dermal Effects. Direct application of concentrated sulfuric acid to the skin or eyes can result in burns in humans (Branday et al. 1996; Schultz et al. 1968) and animals (Sekizawa et al. 1994). The concentration required to result in dermal burns has not been clearly determined. Dermal exposure of humans to a 10% sulfuric acid solution was considered nonirritating (Nixon et al. 1975).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Erosion of the skin at 10%, erythema and edema at 5%, and no effects at 2.5% were reported in rats and mice in which sulfuric acid was placed on the electric razor-shaved skin of the back (Sekizawa et al. 1994). No skin effects were observed in guinea pigs or rabbits in which a 10% sulfuric acid solution was applied to the skin (Nixon et al. 1975). During a 4-hour exposure, sulfuric acid was not corrosive to the skin when 0.5 mL of a 4% solution was placed on the backs of rabbits, whose hair was clipped 24 hours before exposure (Vemot et al. 1977). In an in vitro study, application of a 40% solution to rat skin caused a large fall in the transcutaneous electrical resistance (Botham et al. 1992). This response correctly predicts that sulfuric acid is corrosive (Botham et al. 1992).

Dermal effects have not been studied by other routes of exposure. Very high concentrations of sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid aerosols in the air could potentially result in direct skin irritation. Because these same concentrations would also result in respiratory tract and eye irritation, skin effects would be the prominent effect of sulfuric acid aerosols only if the exposed persons were using respiratory and eye protective equipment.

Ocular Effects. Direct exposure of the eyes to concentrated sulfuric acid can result in devastating destruction of the eye (Grant 1974; Holekamp and Becker 1977; Schultz et al. 1968). Direct exposure of the eyes to lower concentrations results in transient injury with complete recovery (Grant 1974). Eye irritation including lacrimation has been reported in humans exposed to sulfuric acid in air (Avol et al. 1988; Sim and Pattle 1957). The effect was worse at high humidity than at low humidity (Sim and Pattle 1957).

Animal studies indicate that direct application of sulfuric acid into the eyes is corrosive (Murphy et al. 1982; Sekizawa et al. 1994). The concentration of sulfuric acid required to result in direct eye effects has not been clearly defined. A concentration of 10% was considered nonirritating in rabbits in one study (Sekizawa et al. 1994) while a 10% concentration resulted in severe corneal opacities in rabbits with minimal effects observed at 5% in a second study (Murphy et al. 1992). Ocular effects are unlikely to occur at the levels of sulfuric acid that are found in the environment. However, during episodes of high pollution, levels of sulfuric acid could be high enough to cause eye irritation.

Body Weight Effects. No effects on body weight were observed in mice or rabbits following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols during gestation (Murray et al. 1979), or in monkeys (Alarie et al. 1973) or guinea pigs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975) following chronic exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Decreased body weight gain associated with decreased food intake was observed in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) but not ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a) fed sulfuric acid in the diet. The objective of these studies was to determine if aluminum (or acid, which increases aluminum levels in the environment) affects the growth of birds. Aluminum was shown to have an effect on growth of chickens that could not be attributed to changes in food intake; while the effects of acid were attributed to decreased food intake. Although sulfuric acid may not have a direct effect on growth, in the environment, lowered pH may lead to secondary effects by increasing levels of metals including aluminum.

Body weight changes have not been studied in animals dermally exposed to sulfuric acid. Because sulfuric acid is a direct toxicant, body weight changes are unlikely following dermal exposure, except possibly as a secondary effect as a result of the stress of dermal burns.

Other Systemic Effects. Studies of workers indicate that exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols can result in lowered pH of the saliva (El-Sadik et al. 1972), erosion of the teeth (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Gamble et al. 1984b; Malcolm and Paul 1961), and increased prevalence of periodontal pockets (Tuominen 1991). Malcolm and Paul (1961) indicated that the front teeth were the teeth most often affected, suggesting that the effect was the result of direct impingement of acid mist on the teeth. Tooth erosion is unlikely to occur at sulfuric acid concentrations generally found in the environment.

Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects. The function of alveolar macrophages collected from humans following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols for 2 hours was not affected (Frampton et al. 1992). Alveolar macrophage function was affected in animals following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols, resulting in decreased intracellular pH (Chen et al. 1995) depressed phagocytic activity (Chen et al. 1992a; Schlesinger et al. 1992b), and reduced TNF cytotoxic activity and zymosan-stimulated production of superoxide anion (Schlesinger et al. 1992b; Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992). These effects on alveolar macrophage function have not been shown to be concentration related. Once a critical level of sulfuric acid was reached, no further effects were observed. Effects were greater following exposure to smaller aerosols (MMD 0.04 μm versus 0.3 μm), leading Chen et al. (1992a) to suggest that the smaller droplets deliver a higher dose to the macrophages than the larger droplets.

Inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols has also been shown to enhance antigen-induced histamine release from mast cells collected from exposed guinea pigs (Fujimaki et al. 1992). Mice challenged with

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Streptococcus pyrogens directly after ultrafine sulfuric acid aerosol exposure (2 hours/day for 5 days) did not show increased mortality (Grose et al. 1982).

The studies of immune system function in animals suggest that although sulfuric acid exposure may adversely affect *in vitro* function of macrophages collected from exposed animals, the ability to defend against bacterial infections may not be adversely affected by inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols. Immunological and lymphoreticular effects have not been studied following oral or dermal exposure to sulfuric acid. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, system-wide effects on the immune system are not likely following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route.

Neurological Effects. Lightheadedness and dizziness have been reported by persons accidentally exposed to unspecified concentrations of sulfur trioxide (Stueven et al. 1993). Fatigue and headaches were reported more frequently in asthmatic volunteers when they were exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols at 0.999 but not 0.396 mg/ m³ for 1 hour (Avol et al. 1988). In guinea pigs, uncoordinated movement was reported after exposure to 165 mg/ m³ of sulfuric acid mists but not higher concentrations. Neurological effects have not been studied following oral or dermal exposure of humans and animals to sulfuric acid. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, neurological effects other than subjective symptoms and reflex response to pain are not likely following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route.

Reproductive Effects. No significant effects on the mean numbers of implants/dam or resorptions/litter were noted in mice or rabbits exposed by inhalation to sulfuric acid aerosols during gestation (Murray et al. 1979). Changes in testes weight were not observed in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a) fed sulfuric acid in the diet. Additional studies regarding reproductive effects of sulfuric acid in humans or animals exposed by any route were not identified. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, reproductive effects are not likely following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route.

Developmental Effects. Significant effects on fetal body weights or on the incidence of major or minor malformations were not observed in mice or rabbits exposed by inhalation to sulfuric acid aerosols during gestation (Murray et al. 1979). No additional studies were identified regarding developmental effects of sulfuric acid in humans or animals following exposure by any route. *In vitro* studies have shown that sulfuric acid, or decreased pH, can induce chromosomal aberrations. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, developmental effects in mammals are not likely following exposure by any route. Genotoxicity is possible

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

only if hydrogen ions come into direct contact with a cell. During inhalation or dermal exposure, hydrogen ions are not absorbed and distributed throughout the systemic circulation, and will not contact germ cells. However, developing organisms that are in direct contact with the environment (e.g., insects, amphibians) could be adversely affected if there are sufficient levels of sulfuric acid to result in decreased pH.

Genotoxic Effects. In viva studies regarding the genotoxicity of sulfuric acid were not identified. In vitro studies regarding the genotoxicity of sulfuric acid are summarized in Table 2-5. Sulfuric acid did not increase gene mutation in *Escherichia coli*, which was tested only without metabolic activation (Demerec et al. 1951). In *Salmonella typhimurium* (strains TA97, TA98, TA100, TA102, and TA1535) sulfuric acid was negative both with and without rat S9 metabolic activation (Cipollaro et al. 1986).

Increases in chromosomal aberrations were observed in root meristematic tissue of the plant *Vicia faba* (Zura and Grant 1981) and in Chinese hamster ovary cells (Morita et al. 1989) exposed to sulfuric acid. In a study on the effect of pH on the induction of mitotic aberrations in sea urchins (*Sphaerechinus granduris*, *Purucentrotus lividus*), an increase in aberrations was observed at pH ≤ 6.5 (Cipollaro et al. 1986). A similar genotoxic effect was observed with sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, and phosphoric acid. These results indicate that pH rather than sulfate was responsible for the effect.

Studies have demonstrated that genotoxicity is associated with an acidic pH level. At pH values (pH adjusted with lactic acid) of 6.5-7.0 the number of chromosomal anomalies in human lymphocytes *in vitro* was significantly increased compared with cells cultured at pH 7.5 (Shimada and Ingalls 1975). The anomalies observed included hypodiploidies, hyperdiploidies, and endoreduplications. In mouse lymphoma L5178Y TK^{+/+} cells, pH of 6-6.8 (adjusted with hydrochloric acid) plus S9 resulted in an increase in mutations and chromosomal aberrations (Cifone et al. 1987). A transformed-like morphology was induced in Syrian hamster cells grown at pH values < 6.9 (LeBoeuf and Kerckaert 1986).

Cancer. Occupational exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols along with other chemicals has been associated with the development of respiratory tract cancers, especially laryngeal and lung cancers (Alderson and Rattan 1980; Beaumont et al. 1987; Coggon et al. 1996; Cookfair et al. 1985; Forastiere et al. 1987; Houghton and White 1994; Soskolne et al. 1982, 1984, 1992; Steenland and Beaumont 1989; Steenland et al. 1988). However, most of the cancers were in smokers who were also exposed to other chemicals. Following a review of 25 epidemiological studies, Sathiakumar et al. (1997) concluded that there is a moderate association between sulfuric acid exposure and laryngeal cancer. Most studies were limited because of unquantified

Table 2-5. Genotoxicity of Sulfuric Acid *In Vitro*

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Prokaryotic organisms:				
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Gene mutation	Not tested	–	Demerec et al. 1951
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (TA97, TA98, TA102, TA1535)	Gene mutation	–	–	Cipollaro et al. 1986
Eukaryotic organisms:				
<i>Vicia faba</i> (plant)	Chromosomal aberrations	Not tested	+	Zura and Grant 1981
<i>Sphaerechinus granularis</i> <i>Parachetrotus lividus</i> (sea urchins)	Chromosomal aberrations	Not tested	+	Cipollaro et al. 1986
Chinese hamster ovary cells	Chromosomal aberrations	+	+	Morita et al. 1989

– = negative result; + = positive result

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

exposure levels and insufficient control of confounding factors. However, the association could not be explained by chance or study deficiencies alone, and an apparent dose response relationship was observed in some studies. Because of study limitations and the lack of a biologically plausible mechanism, it was concluded that there is insufficient evidence to establish a causal relationship between sulfuric acid exposure and laryngeal cancer. There is no information that exposure to sulfuric acid by itself is carcinogenic, and there are no clear data on exposure concentrations of sulfuric acid associated with cancer in humans. The U.S. DHHS (1994) and EPA have not classified sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid for carcinogenic effects. Based on the human data, which associate occupational exposure to inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid with the development of lung and laryngeal cancers, IARC (1992) considers occupational exposure to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid carcinogenic to humans (Group 1). Environmental exposure of humans to sulfuric acid has not been associated with cancer (Abbey et al. 1995). The carcinogenicity of sulfuric acid has not been studied in animals after exposure by any route.

Environmental concentrations of sulfuric acid are generally much lower than those found in occupational settings and are unlikely to result in respiratory tract cancers.

2.6 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate due to maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and in vitro models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in section 5.6 Exposures of Children.

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both pre-natal and post-natal life and a particular structure or

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Widdowson and Dickerson 1964; Foman et al 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Ahman and Dittmer 1974; Foman 1966). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell, BP and Waites GMH 1975). Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns and at various stages of growth and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Leeder and Keams 1997; Komori 1990; Vieira et al 1996; NRC 1993). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depend on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in the newborn who has a low glomerular filtration rate and has not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; West et al 1948; NRC 1993). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility while others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, the fact that infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults may be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, so there is a disproportionately smaller surface area for absorption (NRC 1993).

The lowest sulfuric acid concentration to produce a respiratory effect was noted in a study of 22 asthmatic adolescents (age 12-19) (Hanley et al. 1992). A transient decrease in FVC and FEV₁ was noted following exposure to 0.07 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MMAD 0.71 μm) while subjects exercised for 10-30 minutes of the 40-45 minute exposure period. No significant changes in respiratory function were noted in asthmatic adolescents (age 13-18) who were exposed to 0.07 mg/ m³ sulfuric acid (MMAD 0.6 μm) for 90 minutes with alternating periods of rest and exercise (Koenig et al. 1992). In another study, increased respiratory resistance, decreased maximum flow at 50% and 75% of vital capacity, and decreased FEV₁ were observed in

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

10 asthmatic adolescents (age 14-18) who were exposed to 0.1 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $0.6 \mu\text{m}$) through a mouthpiece or face mask while exercising for 20 minutes of the 50 minute exposure period (Koenig et al. 1985). In a comparison of results obtained in their studies of asthmatic adolescents and asthmatic seniors, it was concluded by Koenig et al. (1993) that responses differ between the two age groups. Asthmatic seniors (aged 65-75 years) experienced no statistically significant changes in lung function following exposure to 0.07 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $0.6 \mu\text{m}$) during 30 minutes of rest and 10 minutes of exercise (Koenig et al. 1993). Increased mean levels of oral ammonia in seniors (600 ppb) compared to asthmatic adolescents (317-334 ppb) was discussed as a possible reason for the decreased response in seniors (Hanley et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1993).

A possible mechanism for increased sensitivity in asthmatic children is limited buffering capacity of hydrogen ions due to lower mucous pH in airways (Holma 1985). Increased susceptibility in infants is also possible due to incomplete development of the mucosa and mucous during the first few months after birth (Holma 1985; Reid 1974).

Experiments in 9 atopic adolescents have demonstrated that exposure to 0.1 ppm sulfur dioxide in combination with 0.068 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (MMAD $0.6 \mu\text{m}$)s while exercising for 10 minutes of a 40 minute exposure period, resulted in no additional decrease in FEV_1 , which was observed following exposure to sulfuric acid alone (6% decrease, $p < 0.05$) (Koenig et al. 1989). Exposure to each individual compound did not result in a statistically significant increase in total respiratory resistance, but a statistically significant 15% increase in total respiratory resistance was observed following exposure to the mixture of compounds. Therefore, sulfur dioxide may potentiate some sulfuric acid-induced effects.

In Uniontown, PA a 2.5 L/min decrease in evening peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) was observed in 60 asthmatic children (in grades 4 and 5) following 12 hour exposures (weighted for time spent outdoors) to each 125 nmol/m^3 (0.012 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid) increase in particle-strong acidity (extractable acidity from sulfate particles composed partially of sulfuric acid and ammonium bisulfate) (Neas et al. 1995). Incidence of cough in healthy and asthmatic children was also associated with particle-strong acidity levels. However, air pollution studies are difficult to interpret because of confounding effects from numerous air pollutants. Respiratory function parameters were not affected in 41 children aged 9-12 years (15 healthy, 26 asthmatic or atopic) who were exposed for 4 hours in a chamber to a pollution mixture designed to simulate that of the Uniontown study (Linn et al. 1997). With the exception of ozone, exposure to air pollutants (sulfuric acid MMAD= $0.6 \mu\text{m}$ and sulfur dioxide) were three times the levels of Uniontown so that the total dose in 4 hours

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

was equivalent to a 12 hour exposure of the Uniontown pollutant mixture. The ozone level could not be increased because a higher concentration would have resulted in irritation. Chemical differences in the composition of the pollution mixture, differences in time course of exposure, and psychological effects of chamber exposure were all discussed as possible reasons for the discrepancies between the studies.

Increased sensitivity to sulfuric acid has been observed in young guinea pigs. Exposure of 5-12 guinea pigs to sulfuric acid ($1 \mu\text{m}$) for 8 hours resulted in LC_{50}s of $18 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$ in 1-2-month-old animals and $50 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$ in 1.5-year-old animals (Amdur et al. 1952a). Due to similarities in sulfuric acid-induced respiratory responses between guinea pigs and asthmatics, guinea pigs are considered a suitable model for extrapolating test results to asthmatics (Amdur 1989a).

Age-related differences in the distribution of sulfuric acid within the lung have been observed. A model was used to determine total and regional sulfuric acid deposition within the respiratory tract during mouth breathing in subjects aged 7, 22, 47, 98, and 240 months (Martonen and Zhang 1993). No consistent, age-related differences were noted for deposition of sulfuric acid within the alveolar compartment. However, total respiratory deposition was greatest in the 7-, 22-, and 48-month-old children, and decreased monotonically as the lungs matured. The increased deposition resulted from smaller airway diameters of children. Differences between adults and children were more pronounced with increased breathing rate, which can occur during exercise. Models were also used to study the deposition of hygroscopic particles in a 48-month-old child under different breathing conditions. Deposition of hygroscopic particles in the 48-month-old child (original diameter $1 \mu\text{m}$) was greatest in the alveolar region during restful breathing but was greatest in the tracheobronchial region during exerted breathing. The models of Martonen and Zhang (1993) suggest increased sensitivity in children, due to increased deposition resulting from smaller airway, and that subject age and breathing parameters need to be addressed in health studies.

Following exposure through any route (e.g., inhalation, oral, dermal, or ocular) it is unlikely that sulfuric acid would reach germ cells, cross the placenta, or be excreted into breast milk. When sulfuric acid contacts tissues, it dissociates into hydrogen and sulfate ions. Hydrogen ions are responsible for the toxic effects, which occur only at the point of contact with sulfuric acid. Studies, which evaluate developmental effects in humans, are not available. However, a limited number of studies in animals have indicated that sulfuric acid is not a developmental hazard (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a, 1995b; Murray et al. 1979).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In conclusion, a limited number of studies have suggested that asthmatic adolescents may be more susceptible to transient sulfuric acid-induced changes in respiratory function than asthmatic adults, but more studies are needed before definite conclusions can be made. Increased susceptibility of children may be due to increased pulmonary deposition, as a result of smaller airway diameter (Maronen and Zhang 1993), and limited buffering capacity, resulting from incomplete development of mucous and mucosa (Holma et al. 1985). Additional studies are needed to better characterize susceptibility in children,

2.7 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Due to a nascent understanding of the use and interpretation of biomarkers, implementation of biomarkers as tools of exposure in the general population is very limited. A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s), or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself or substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s) or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid are discussed in Section 2.7.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAWNRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by sulfur trioxide sulfuric acid are discussed in Section 2.7.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organisms ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 2.9, Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible.

2.7.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Sulfur Trioxide/Sulfuric Acid

There are no established biomarkers of exposure for sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid. The pH of saliva has been shown to decrease in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid (El-Sadik et al. 1972). The pH of respiratory mucus may also decrease following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid (Holma 1985). Because many things can affect the pH of saliva and respiratory mucus, a decrease in pH would not be a biomarker unique to sulfuric acid exposure.

2.7.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Sulfur Trioxide/Sulfuric Acid

Changes in pulmonary function tests, observed minutes following acute inhalation exposure of humans to sulfuric acid (Avol et al. 1988; Hanley et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1985, 1992; Utell et al. 1984), and tooth etching following occupational exposure to sulfuric acid, have been reported (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Gamble et al. 1984b; Malcolm and Paul 1961). The average exposure duration associated with tooth etching is five years, but etching has also been observed with only three to four months of exposure (Malcolm and Paul 1961). These effects are not unique to sulfuric acid exposure, and clear, concentration-response relationships have not been established for these effects. Because the effects of sulfuric acid exposure are dependent on many factors in addition to concentration, including aerosol size, relative humidity, and breathing factors, a population-based, concentration-response relationship for these effects would be difficult to establish.

For more information on biomarkers for renal and hepatic effects of chemicals see ATSDR/CDC Subcommittee Report on Biological Indicators of Organ Damage (1990), and for information on biomarkers for neurological effects see OTA (1990).

2.8 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS

In the environment, sulfuric acid exposure most frequently occurs in combination with exposure to other air pollutants including small metal particles, ozone, sulfur dioxide, and nitrogen oxides. Therefore, there are numerous studies that examine the effects of sulfuric acid in combination with other air pollutants.

Exposure of 19 normal human volunteers to 0.37 ppm ozone, 0.37 ppm sulfur dioxide, and 0.1 mg/m³ sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.5 μm) for 2 hours of alternating 15-minute periods of exercise and rest resulted in a 3.7% depression in FEV₁ (Kleinman et al. 1981). The investigators indicated that exposure to ozone alone, under the same conditions, depressed FEV₁ by about 2.8%. A 3-hour exposure to sulfuric acid (0.107 mg/m³; MMAD 0.64 μm) 24 hours before a 3-hour exposure to ozone at 0.08, 0.12, or 0.18 ppm significantly enhanced the effect of ozone in asthmatics (Frampton et al. 1995). An ozone concentration-related response was observed for both FVC and FEV₁, with the effect observed immediately after exposure for FVC, and 4 hours after exposure for FVC and FEV₁. Significant deficits in lung function were not observed in 30 young (11-18 years old) asthmatics exposed to sulfuric acid (0.127 mg/m³; MMAD 0.66 μm), nitrogen dioxide (0.3 ppm), and ozone (0.2 ppm) for 90 minutes (Linn et al. 1995); the subjects exercised during the exposures. Exposure of 9 atopic adolescents (aged 12-18) to a mixture of 0.068 mg/m³ sulfuric acid (MMAD 0.6 μm) and 0.1 ppm sulfur dioxide by mouth, while exercising for 10 minutes of a 40-minute exposure period, did not result in a further decrease in FEV₁, which was observed following exposure to sulfuric acid alone (6% decrease, p<0.05) (Koenig et al. 1989). However, exposure to 0.068 mg/m³ sulfuric acid alone resulted in a nonsignificant, 12% increase in total respiratory resistance, but a significant 15% increase in total respiratory resistance was observed following exposure to the 0.068 mg/m³ sulfuric acid and 0.1 ppm sulfur dioxide mixture.

Sulfuric acid as a surface layer on aerosols of zinc oxide was more potent in decreasing the diffusing capacity of carbon monoxide in guinea pigs than sulfuric acid aerosol alone (Amdur 1989b). Adsorption of acids to carbon particles may increase toxicity because it restricts neutralization by ammonia in the airways or buffering systems in epithelium (Jakab et al. 1996). Some studies indicate that sulfuric acid potentiates the response to ozone. For example, potentiation of ozone has been observed in rats at sulfuric acid concentrations as low as 40 μg/m³ (Amdur 1989a). Kimmel et al. (1997) reported a synergistic effect in rats exposed to both sulfuric acid and ozone. The rats were exposed for 4 hours per day, for 2 days, to 0.6 ppm ozone and 0.5 mg/m³ sulfuric acid with MMDs of 0.3 μm (fine) or 0.06 μm (ultrafine). Exposure to the fine aerosol resulted in significantly increased cell proliferation in the acinar region, an effect not observed with

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

the ultrafine aerosol. Exposure to the ultrafine aerosol resulted in an increase in the volume percentage of markedly-to-severely injured tissue, an effect not observed with the fine aerosol. This study indicates that aerosol size also has a role in determining whether or not an interaction between sulfuric acid and other toxicants will occur.

Combined exposure to sulfuric acid and ozone has also been shown to have no potentiating effects compared to exposure to either substance alone. El-Fawal et al. (1995) exposed rabbits nose-only to both ozone (0.1, 0.3, or 0.6 ppm) and sulfuric acid (MMD 0.3 μm ; 50,75, or 125 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) for 3 hours. After the exposures, sections of bronchi were removed and the responsiveness to acetylcholine was determined in an in vitro assay. The combination of ozone and sulfuric acid reduced the responsiveness to acetylcholine that was observed following ozone exposure alone.

The effects of a 4-hour combined exposure of rats to ozone (0.5 ppm), nitric acid (0.7 mg/m^3), and sulfuric acid (0.6 mg/m^3) were not greater than the effects of a 4-hour ozone exposure (Mautz et al. 1991). Toxicity was assessed through the measurement of breathing patterns, metabolic rates, fatty acid composition of pulmonary surfactant, nasal epithelial injury, oxidant-induced lung parenchymal lesions, and changes in total protein lung in lavage fluid.

Last and Pinkerton exposed rats (6/group) to mixtures of 0.2 ppm ozone and 0.020 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (0.4-0.8 μm) for 12 hours/day, 7 days/week for 30 or 90 days or 0.2 ppm ozone and 0.150 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid (0.4-0.8 μm) 23.5 hours/day, 7 days/week for 30 or 90 days. Sulfuric acid did not potentiate an increase in alveolar density, which was observed following exposure to ozone alone (Last and Pinkerton, 1997)

Compared to results in rats exposed to 5 ppm nitrogen dioxide for 1 day, protein in lavage fluid was significantly increased in rats exposed to both 5 ppm nitrogen dioxide and sulfuric acid at 0.5 mg/m^3 for 1 day (MMAD 0.4 μm) (Last and Warren 1987). This increased response was not observed after 3 days of exposure. Rats were not exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols alone in this study.

Guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid at 8 mg/m^3 (mean diameter 1 μm) and sulfur dioxide at 89 ppm for 8 hours showed effects that were more severe than those of exposure to either substance alone (Amdur 1954). Body weight gain, lung pathology, and labored breathing were all more severe following the combined exposure, while the study author noted that exposure to either substance alone at the concentrations used was ineffective in producing a respiratory response.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

To examine the ability of air pollutants to act as a promoter, rats were exposed to nitrogen dioxide (0.4 ppm) and sulfuric acid aerosols (MMAD 0.7 μm ; 1 mg/ m^3) for 13 months followed by an 11 -month observation period, with and without pretreatment with a single intraperitoneal injection of N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl) nitrosamine (BHPN; 0.5 g/kg) (Ichinose and Sagai 1992). Nitrogen dioxide exposures were for 24 hours per day, and sulfuric acid aerosol exposures were for 10 hours per day. Treatment with BHPN alone did not result in any tumors, while treatment with nitrogen dioxide and sulfuric acid following BHPN treatment resulted in lung tumors (adenomas and adenocarcinomas) in 3 of 36 rats. This study suggests that the combination of nitrogen dioxide and sulfuric acid can act as a lung tumor promotor.

There is evidence of a possible synergistic relationship between sulfuric acid and smoking in the development of laryngeal cancer. A case control study was conducted of 352 white males with laryngeal cancer and 1050 white male controls. The risk of developing laryngeal cancer was significantly greater in heavy smokers with occupational exposures to sulfuric acid than in heavy smokers with no sulfuric acid exposure. Relative risks for the low (<20 years) and high (>20 years) sulfuric acid exposure categories were 2.05 and 2.43, respectively (Cookfair et al. 1985). The study is limited because actual exposure concentrations were not known.

The relationship between smoking and laryngeal cancer appears to be associated primarily with cigarette smoking. Although an excess risk of laryngeal cancer has been reported among pipe and cigar smokers, pipe and cigar smoke were not found to be confounding factors in a study of laryngeal cancer among workers exposed to sulfuric acid mists (Steenland et al. 1988).

2.9 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid than will most persons exposed to the same level of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters may result in reduced detoxification or excretion of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid or compromised function of target organs affected by sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid.

Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid are discussed in Section 5.7, Populations With Potentially High Exposure.

Asthmatics are more sensitive to sulfuric acid exposure. One reason for their enhanced sensitivity is that the pH of their mucus mass is lower (5.3-7.6) than in normal subjects (7.4-8.2). Thus ofcan neydrogen ions before the pH of the mucus is changed significantly, resulting

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

in pH changes in the surrounding tissue. Lowering the pH of mucus increases its viscosity (Holma 1985), which would decrease mucociliary clearance.

Other persons, who have an innately low mucus pH would also be more sensitive to sulfuric acid. The mucus of smokers contains higher levels of lysozyme and total protein, and their mucus may also have a lower capacity to neutralize hydrogen ions (Holma 1989). Because mucus production is not fully developed in infants, they may also be more sensitive to sulfuric acid exposure (Holma 1985; Reid 1974).

In addition to effects on mucus, smokers, and possibly those exposed to second hand smoke, may be at greater risk of the effects of sulfuric acid exposure because mucociliary clearance is already compromised (Albert et al. 1971). Other persons with compromised lung function would also be more sensitive to inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols. Children are a potentially sensitive subgroup and are discussed under Section 2.6.

2.10 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice. The following texts provide specific information about treatment following exposures to sulfur trioxide and/or sulfuric acid: Bronstein AC, Currance PL. 1988. *Emergency Care for Hazardous Materials Exposure*; Ellenhorn MJ, Barceloux DG. 1988. *Medical Toxicology*; Gosselin RE, Smith RP, Hodge HC. 1984. *Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Products*; Haddad LM, Winchester H. 1990. *Clinical Management of Poisoning and Drug Overdose*; Stutz DR, Ulin S. 1992. *Hazardous Materials Injuries*.

2.10.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure

Human exposure to sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid aerosols can occur by inhalation. Moving the subject to fresh air is the best way to reduce exposure to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid aerosols following inhalation exposure.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Human exposure to sulfuric acid can also occur via ingestion or direct contact with the skin or eyes. After ingestion, emesis should not be induced (Ellenhorn and Barceloux 1988), although gastric suction has been recommended (Haddad and Winchester 1990). Dilution with cold water or milk or neutralization with antacids are recommended only if the acid is not concentrated (Gosselin et al. 1984). If the acid is concentrated, dilution will produce considerable heat which may cause further damage to the gastrointestinal tract (Haddad and Winchester 1990). Following direct contact with the skin or eyes, the affected area should be irrigated continuously with water to help alleviate the increase in temperature (Gosselin et al. 1984). Continuous irrigation with saline has also been recommended (Ellenhorn and Barceloux 1988). Dilution of concentrated sulfuric acid with saline may produce less heat than dilution with water.

2.10.2 Reducing Body Burden

Sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid are direct-acting toxicants that do not need to be absorbed into the bloodstream to result in adverse effects. Methods for reducing body burden are not applicable for these direct-acting substances. Preventing sulfuric acid from contacting tissues will prevent the adverse effects of sulfuric acid.

2.10.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects

Because sulfuric acid acts directly on tissues by changing pH, preventing this pH change by dilution or neutralization would reduce or prevent the effects of sulfuric acid. As discussed in Section 2.10.1, dilution must be used with caution if concentrated sulfuric acid is ingested because the heat that is produced could produce additional damage (Haddad and Winchester 1990).

2.11 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

2.11.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid are summarized in Figure 2-4. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of sulfuric acid. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need.” A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (ATSDR 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments. Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

Because sulfur trioxide reacts with water to form sulfuric acid, studies of the health effects of sulfuric acid are applicable to sulfur trioxide. Therefore, a separate figure for the limited studies of sulfur trioxide is not presented.

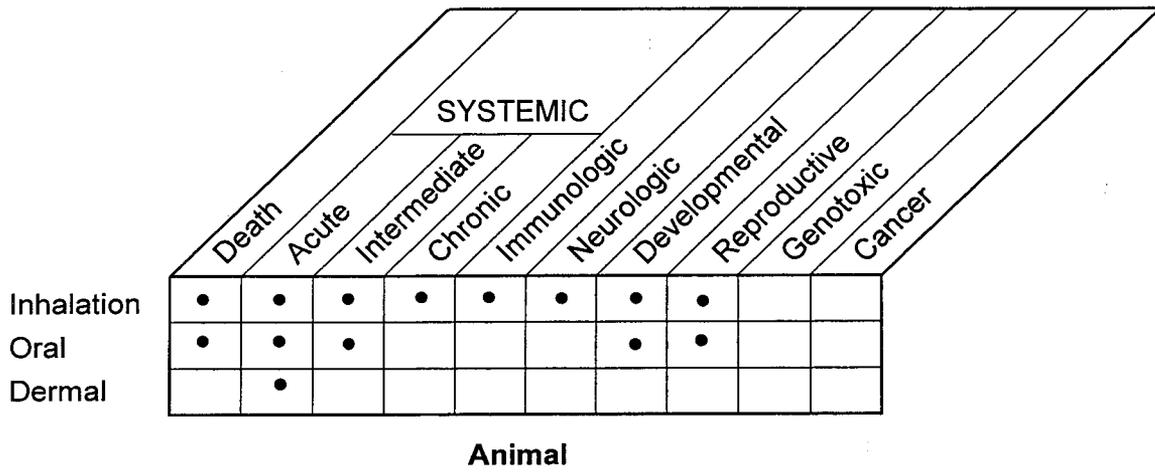
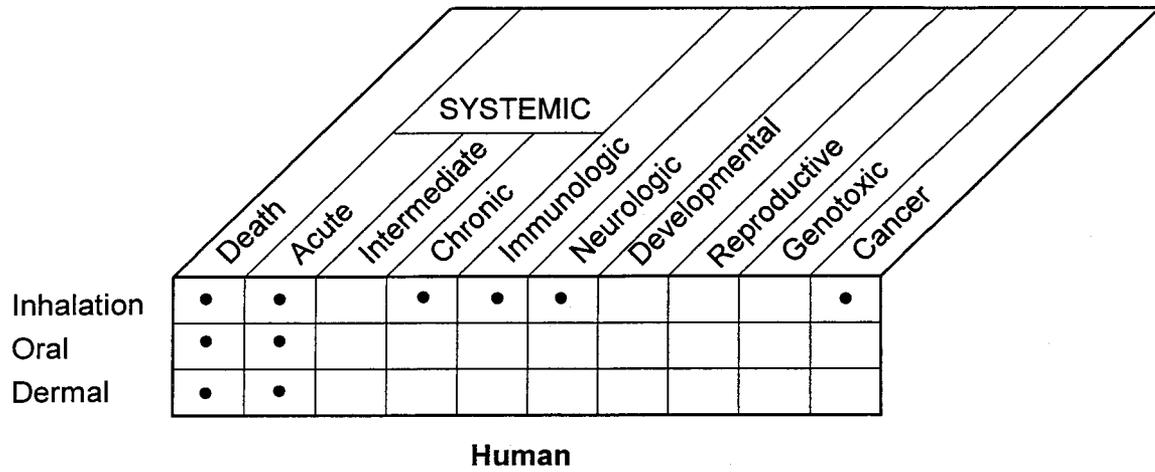
2.11.2 Identification of Data Needs

On contact with water, sulfur trioxide forms sulfuric acid. Therefore, exposure to sulfur trioxide results in effects that are the same as observed following exposure to sulfuric acid. The following discussion on data needs focuses on studies of sulfuric acid. Separate studies of the effects of sulfur trioxide are not needed.

Acute-Duration Exposure. Sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, resulting in effects in the tissues with which it comes into contact. There are numerous acute-duration inhalation studies regarding the respiratory effects of sulfuric acid in both asthmatic (Anderson et al. 1992; Aris et al. 1991; Avol et al. 1988, 1990; Fine et al. 1987; Frampton et al. 1995; Hanley et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1985, 1992, 1993; Linn et al. 1986, 1994; Utell et al. 1983, 1989) and healthy volunteers (Amdur et al. 1952b; Anderson et al. 1992; Avol et al.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

FIGURE 2-4. Existing Information on Health Effects of Sulfuric Acid



• Existing Studies

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

1988; Bowes et al. 1995; Culp et al. 1995; Frampton et al. 1992, 1995; Gamble et al. 1984a; Horvath et al. 1987; Knapp et al. 1991; Kulle et al. 1982; Laube et al. 1993; Leikauf et al. 1981, 1984; Linn et al. 1994; Newhouse et al. 1978; Sim and Battle 1957; Spektor et al. 1989; Stacy et al. 1983; Utell et al. 1984). These studies indicate that asthmatics are more sensitive to respiratory effects following sulfuric acid exposure than healthy subjects. These studies also indicate that aerosol size; relative humidity; and subject factors, including breathing rate and depth, method of breathing (e.g., oral, nasal, oronasal), and respiratory tract ammonia, all influence the response to inhalation of sulfuric acid aerosols. A study in healthy asthmatics demonstrated changes in pulmonary function at a sulfuric acid concentration of 0.45 mg/ m^3 , but not 0.1 mg/ m^3 (Utell et al. 1983).

Accidental acute oral exposure of humans to concentrated sulfuric acid indicates that it is highly corrosive to the gastrointestinal tract (Aktug et al. 1995; Dilawari et al. 1984). Dermal corrosions result when the skin of humans comes into contact with sulfuric acid of sufficient concentration (Branday et al. 1996; Schultz et al. 1968). In an experimental study, no skin effects were observed when 10% sulfuric acid was placed on the skin of volunteers (Nixon et al. 1975).

There are numerous acute-duration inhalation studies in animals regarding the respiratory effects of sulfuric acid (Amdur 1958,1959; Amdur et al. 1952a, 1978; Cavender et al. 1977; Chen et al. 1992a, 1992b; Cockrell et al. 1978; El-Fawal and Schlesinger 1994; Grose et al. 1982; Kobayashi and Shinozaki 1993; Lee et al. 1995; Mannix et al. 1991; Schlesinger 1990a; Schlesinger and Gearhart 1986; Schlesinger et al. 1984, 1990b; Stengel et al. 1993; Warren and Last 1987; Wolff et al. 1979; Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992; Zelikoff et al. 1994). These studies indicate that guinea pigs are the most sensitive species and that the measurement of mucociliary clearance of tracer particles is a more sensitive technique than pulmonary function tests. Studies in animals also indicate that the effects of inhalation of sulfuric acid aerosols are dependent on aerosol size. Acute-duration oral studies concerning the concentration of sulfuric acid required to cause gastrointestinal tract effects were not identified. A 14-day study of chicks fed sulfuric acid in the diet revealed that this route of exposure to sulfuric acid was relatively well tolerated (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b). Acute-duration dermal studies of sulfuric acid do not agree on the concentration that results in dermal effects. One study reported erosion of the skin at 10% with no effects at 2.5% (Sekizawa et al. 1994), while another study reported no dermal effects at 10% (Nixon et al. 1975). Following direct application of sulfuric acid to the eyes of animals, one study reported severe corneal opacities at 10% with minimal effects at 5% (Murphy et al. 1982), while a second study reported no effects at 10% (Jacobs 1992).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Although there are numerous acute-duration inhalation studies of sulfuric acid in both humans and animals, an acute-duration MRL was not derived. An MRL was not derived because the methodology for derivation does not incorporate all the variables in addition to concentration that determine the response to sulfuric acid. Rather than additional acute-duration inhalation studies, more work regarding methodology for developing MRLs for hygroscopic aerosols and acute inhalation irritants is needed. Further development of models that examine the effect of aerosol size on the deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols in the lungs (Martonen and Patel 1981; Martonen and Zhang 1993) would also be useful for development of an acute-duration inhalation MRL. Data are not sufficient for the development of an acute-duration oral MRL for sulfuric acid. Additional studies to determine the concentration of sulfuric acid that can be tolerated by the gastrointestinal tract would be of value to poison control centers. Additional dermal and ocular studies that clarify the threshold sulfuric acid concentration resulting in skin and eye irritation are needed.

Intermediate-Duration Exposure. There are no intermediate-duration inhalation, oral, or dermal studies of sulfuric acid in humans. Respiratory effects have been studied in animals following intermediate-duration inhalation exposure. The focus of these studies has been histopathological changes in the respiratory tract (Cavender et al. 1977; Thomas et al. 1958) and clearance of test particles (Schlesinger and Gearhart 1986; Schlesinger et al. 1979, 1992a). The only intermediate-duration oral study is a 15-day study in which no systemic growth (liver, kidney, endocrine) effects were observed in ducklings fed sulfuric acid in the diet (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a). No intermediate-duration dermal studies in animals were identified.

The data are not sufficient for developing an intermediate-duration inhalation MRL. A study that examines pulmonary function in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid, in which the exposure conditions are well defined (e.g., concentrations, aerosol size, and relative humidity), is needed. This study should examine changes in pulmonary function over time, including intermediate-duration exposure. Data are not sufficient for the development of an intermediate-duration oral MRL for sulfuric acid. Additional acute studies that clarify the threshold sulfuric acid concentration resulting in direct irritation of the gastrointestinal tract, skin, and eyes, should also identify thresholds that would be protective for intermediate-duration exposure.

Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer. Chronic occupational exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols has been associated with a small decrease in FVC (Gamble et al. 1984b), increased reports of bronchitis (Kitagawa 1984; Williams 1970), increased tooth erosion (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Gamble et al. 1984b; Malcolm and Paul 1961), and an increase in periodontal pockets (Tuominen 1991). No chronic-duration studies were identified regarding the effects of sulfuric acid in humans following oral or dermal exposure.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The only animal studies that examine a wide range of systemic effects in addition to respiratory effects (e.g., cardiovascular, hematological, hepatic, renal, body weight) are chronic studies in cynomolgus monkeys (Alarie et al. 1973) and guinea pigs (Alarie et al. 1973, 1975). The effects noted in these studies were histopathological changes in the lungs of monkeys at 4.79 mg/ m³ (MMD 0.73 μm) and 0.38 mg/ m³ (MMD 2.15 μm). At a concentration of 2.43 mg/ m³ (MMD 3.6 μm) histopathological changes were observed in the alveoli as well as the bronchioles in exposed monkeys, and a decrease in arterial oxygen was also observed. No effects, including histopathological changes in the respiratory tract, were observed in guinea pigs who were exposed to a maximum concentration of 0.9 mg/m³ (MMD 0.49 μm) (Alarie et al. 1975). Although these studies clearly report effects that were treatment-related, data for end points that did not show treatment-related effects, for example liver enzyme data, were not reported. Increased bronchial sensitivity to acetylcholine (Gearhart and Schlesinger 1986) and decreased clearance of test particles (Gearhart and Schlesinger 1989; Schlesinger et al. 1992a) were reported following a 1 -year exposure of rabbits to sulfuric acid aerosols. No chronic-duration studies were identified regarding the effects of sulfuric acid in animals following oral or dermal exposure.

The data are not sufficient for developing a chronic-duration inhalation MRL. A study that examines pulmonary function in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid for chronic durations, in which the exposure conditions are well defined (e.g., concentrations, aerosol size, relative humidity), is needed. This study should examine changes in pulmonary function over time and should include chronic-duration exposure. Data are not sufficient for the development of a chronic-duration oral MRL for sulfuric acid. Additional studies that clarify the threshold sulfuric acid concentration resulting in direct irritation of the gastrointestinal tract, skin, and eyes, should also identify thresholds that would be protective for chronic-duration exposure.

Occupational exposure to mineral acid aerosols containing sulfuric acid has been associated with the development of respiratory tract cancers, especially laryngeal and lung cancers (Alderson and Rattan 1980; Beaumont et al. 1987; Coggon et al. 1996; Cookfair et al. 1985; Forastiere et al. 1987; Houghton and White 1994; Soskolne et al. 1982, 1984,1992; Steenland and Beaumont 1989; Steenland et al. 1988). However, most of the cancers were in smokers who were also exposed to other chemicals. There is no information that exposure to sulfuric acid by itself is carcinogenic, and there are no clear data on exposure concentrations of sulfuric acid associated with cancer in humans. Environmental exposure of humans to sulfuric acid has not been associated with cancer (Abbey et al. 1995). The carcinogenicity of sulfuric acid alone has not been studied in animals after exposure by any route. Combined sulfuric acid and nitrogen dioxide exposure has

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

been shown to act as a promoter of lung tumors in rats (Ichinose and Sagai 1992). Based on the limited human data, which associate occupational exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols with the development of lung and laryngeal cancers, IARC (1992) considers occupational exposure to strong-inorganic-acid mists containing sulfuric acid carcinogenic to humans (Group 1). The DHHS (1994) and EPA have not classified sulfuric acid for carcinogenic effects. Because repeated irritation of the lungs by sulfuric acid exposure is likely to act as a promoter, and because sulfuric acid exposure generally occurs in the presence of other pollutants, further research on the ability of sulfuric acid aerosols to act as a promoter is needed. The carcinogenicity of sulfuric acid has not been studied after exposure by any other route. Because chronic-duration oral and dermal exposure to irritating concentrations of sulfuric acid is unlikely, cancer studies following exposure by these routes are not needed.

Genotoxicity. *In vivo* studies regarding the genotoxicity of sulfuric acid were not identified. Sulfuric acid did not increase gene mutation in bacteria (Cipollaro et al. 1986; Demerec et al. 1951). Increases in chromosomal aberrations were observed in root meristematic tissue of the plant *Vicia faba* (Zura and Grant 1981), in Chinese hamster ovary cells (Morita et al. 1989), and in sea urchins (Cipollaro et al. 1986) exposed to sulfuric acid. Other *in vitro* studies in which pH was adjusted with other acids indicate that acidic pH is genotoxic, resulting in chromosomal anomalies in human lymphocytes (Shimada and Ingalls 1975) and mouse lymphoma cells (Cifone et al. 1987) and a transformed-like morphology in Syrian hamster cells (LeBoeuf and Kerckaert 1986). Further studies regarding the mechanism of genotoxic effects following exposure to low pH are needed to determine if mutations induced by low pH is a mechanism in the development of laryngeal cancer.

Reproductive Toxicity. Reproductive effects following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route have not been studied in humans. No significant effects on the mean numbers of implants/dam or resorptions/litter were noted in mice or rabbits exposed by inhalation to sulfuric acid aerosols during gestation (Murray et al. 1979). Changes in testes weight were not observed in chicks (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995b) or ducklings (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a) fed sulfuric acid in the diet. No additional studies were identified regarding reproductive effects of sulfuric acid in animals following exposure by any route. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, and because it is unlikely to reach reproductive organs, reproductive effects in mammals are not likely following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route. Therefore, additional reproductive studies are not needed at this time.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Developmental Toxicity. The developmental effects of sulfuric acid have not been studied in humans by any route of exposure. No significant effects were observed on fetal body weights or on the incidence of major or minor malformations in mice or rabbits exposed by inhalation to sulfuric acid aerosols during gestation (Murray et al. 1979). Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, and because it is unlikely to reach developing mammals, developmental effects in mammals are not likely following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route. Therefore, additional developmental toxicity studies of sulfuric acid are not needed at this time.

Immunotoxicity. The function of alveolar macrophages collected from humans following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols for 2 hours was not affected (Frampton et al. 1992). Immunological effects have not been studied in humans following exposure by other routes. Alveolar macrophage function has been shown to be affected in animals following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols (Chen et al. 1992a, 1995; Schlesinger et al. 1992b; Zelikoff and Schlesinger 1992). The effects on alveolar macrophage function were not concentration related. Once a critical level of sulfuric acid was reached, no further effects were observed. Effects were greater following exposure to smaller sized aerosols (MMD 0.04 μm versus 0.3 μm), leading Chen et al. (1992a) to suggest that the smaller droplets deliver a higher dose to the macrophages than the larger droplets. Inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols has also been shown to enhance antigen-induced histamine release from mast cells collected from exposed guinea pigs (Fujimaki et al. 1992). Mice challenged with *Streptococcus pyrogens* directly after ultrafine sulfuric acid aerosol (2 hours/day for 5 days) exposure did not experience increased mortality (Grose et al. 1982). Additional studies regarding susceptibility of animals to respiratory infections (bacterial, viral) following intermediate- and chronic duration exposure to sulfuric acid exposure are needed.

Immunological and lymphoreticular effects have not been studied following oral or dermal exposure to sulfuric acid. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, system-wide effects on the immune system are not likely following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route.

Neurotoxicity. Fatigue and headaches were reported more frequently in asthmatic volunteers when they were exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (Avol et al. 1988). In guinea pigs, uncoordinated movement was reported after exposure to 165 mg/m^3 of sulfuric acid mists but not higher concentrations. Neurological effects have not been studied following oral or dermal exposure of humans or animals. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, neurological effects other than subjective symptoms associated with irritation and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

pulmonary function changes are not likely following exposure to sulfuric acid by any route. Studies of neurological effects following sulfuric acid exposure are not needed at this time.

Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies. Increased mortality, especially of elderly persons and those with preexisting cardiac and respiratory disease, has been reported during or shortly after air pollution episodes (reviewed in Costa and Amdur 1996). In general, increased mortality in these studies correlates more closely with particulate matter, including sulfuric acid aerosols. In a study that tried to distinguish the effects of sulfuric acid aerosols from those of sulfur dioxide and of British smoke (a measure of particulates), the log of sulfuric acid aerosol concentrations in London was most strongly correlated with total mortality than that of sulfur dioxide or British smoke (Thurston et al. 1989). The authors of the study concluded that their study was consistent with the hypothesis that sulfuric acid is the portion of the particulate mass with the greatest health significance. An association between mortality and environmental sulfate concentrations was not observed among 6,340 nonsmokers living in California (Abbey et al. 1995). An increase in asthma symptoms has been associated with increases in environmental sulfate concentrations (Abbey et al. 1993, 1995). Overall mortality of workers was not associated with acid exposure at steel factories (Beaumont et al. 1987) or at a sulfuric acid plant (Englander et al. 1988). Additional studies that examine environmental sulfuric acid concentration and death and respiratory effects in humans would be useful if exposure to other pollutants is taken into consideration.

Occupational exposure to mineral acid aerosols including sulfuric acid has been associated with the development of respiratory tract cancers, especially laryngeal and lung cancers (Alderson and Rattan 1980; Beaumont et al. 1987; Coggon et al. 1996; Forastiere et al. 1987; Houghton and White 1994; Soskolne et al. 1984, 1992; Steenland and Beaumont 1989; Steenland et al. 1988). However, most of the cancers were in smokers who were also exposed to other chemicals. There is no information that exposure to sulfuric acid by itself is carcinogenic, and there are no clear data on exposure concentrations of sulfuric acid associated with cancer in humans. Additional studies of cancer in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols, especially in a population with detailed exposure information, are needed.

Exposure models for sulfate and hydrogen ions have been developed to provide better predictions of human exposure compared to outdoor air concentrations alone (Suh et al. 1993). When the sulfate model was compared to actual personal exposure data, it was found that sulfate exposure could be adequately predicted by the outdoor concentration, activity of the person, and their use of air conditioning. The hydrogen ion model included a neutralization term and was better at predicting personal exposure when indoor air

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

concentrations of hydrogen ion and personal ammonia levels were also included. Because of the importance of personal ammonia levels for predicting hydrogen ion exposure, and because of similar difficulties in measuring personal ammonia and hydrogen ion concentrations, the study authors suggested that direct measurement of personal hydrogen ion exposure may be the only method to accurately determine personal hydrogen ion exposure. Additional studies that examine personal exposure to sulfuric acid are needed to determine the relationship between ambient exposure concentrations and personal exposures.

Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect

Exposure. There are no established biomarkers of exposure for sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid. The pH of saliva is decreased in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid (El-Sadik et al. 1972). The pH of respiratory mucus may also decrease following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid (Holma 1985). Additional research examining the relationship between sulfuric acid exposure concentration and saliva pH is unlikely to be useful.

Effect. Changes in pulmonary function tests following acute inhalation exposure of humans to sulfuric acid (Avol et al. 1988; Hanley et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1985, 1992; Utell et al. 1984), and tooth etching following occupational exposure to sulfuric acid, have been reported (El-Sadik et al. 1972; Gamble et al. 1984b; Malcolm and Paul 1961). These effects are not unique to sulfuric acid exposure, and clear concentration-response relationships have not been established for these effects. Because the effects of sulfuric acid exposure are dependent on many factors in addition to concentration, including aerosol size, relative humidity, and breathing factors, a population-based concentration-response relationship for these effects would be difficult to establish.

Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion. Sulfuric acid inhaled by humans is retained by the lungs (Amdur et al. 1952b). The regional deposition of sulfuric acid in the lungs is determined by aerosol size as well as the method (oral, nasal, oronasal) and rate of breathing (Bowes et al. 1995). The effect of hygroscopic growth within the respiratory tract on the deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols has been modeled in adults (Martonen and Pate1 1981) and children (Martonen and Zhang 1993). Excess sulfate is excreted in the urine (Vander et al. 1975). Sulfur from instilled sulfuric acid is readily absorbed from the lungs but poorly absorbed from the nose of dogs (Dahl et al. 1983). Additional studies and/or models regarding the deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols in the lungs would be useful. Because sulfuric acid is a

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

direct-acting toxicant, additional studies regarding absorption into the bloodstream, distribution within the body, metabolism, and excretion would not provide insight into the toxic effects of sulfuric acid.

Comparative Toxicokinetics. Models that compare the deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols in various species were not identified. Additional models that examine the effect of aerosol size and of hygroscopic growth within the respiratory tract are needed to examine the effects of sulfuric acid aerosols in the various species tested.

Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects. The toxicity of sulfuric acid can be reduced or prevented if the acid is neutralized or diluted (Gosselin et al. 1984). Further research regarding the best first aid method to dilute sulfuric acid is necessary. Water generates heat; saline or another solution may generate less heat and leave less tissue damage.

Children's Susceptibility. Because sulfur trioxide is converted to sulfuric acid upon contact with water, health effects are consistent with those observed with sulfuric acid exposure. Therefore, the discussion on data needs for children will focus on sulfuric acid. Additional data is not required for sulfur trioxide.

A limited number of studies have examined respiratory responses in asthmatic adolescents following exposure to sulfuric acid (Hanley et al. 1992; Koenig et al. 1992, 1985) and it has been suggested that asthmatic adolescents may be more sensitive than asthmatic senior citizens (Koenig et al. 1993). Additional studies which compare sulfuric acid-induced responses in healthy and asthmatic children of various ages to healthy and asthmatic adults would be useful in determining the sensitivity of children.

Models have indicated increased deposition of sulfuric acid within the respiratory tracts of children, especially during periods of exertion (Martonen and Zhang 1993). Additional studies or models which examine distribution of sulfuric acid within the respiratory tract of young versus mature humans or animals would be useful in determining the impact on children's health. Studies which compare deposition of sulfuric acid with different breathing rates would also be useful.

However, studies which examine absorption into the bloodstream, systemic distribution, metabolism, and excretion in immature or pregnant animals would not likely be useful because sulfuric acid is a direct acting toxicant. A lack of developmental effects has been demonstrated in a limited number of studies (Capdevielle and Scanes 1995a, 1995b; Murray et al. 1979) and additional studies are not needed.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in 5.8.1 Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

2.11.3 Ongoing Studies

Dockery at Harvard University is continuing his research concerning the adverse effects of acid aerosols including sulfuric acid on urban populations (CRISP 1996). Speizer at Harvard University is researching the respiratory health effects of acid air pollutants on children (FEDRIP 1998). His research is a follow-up study of late adolescents living in 15 communities with variable acid aerosol levels in the United States and Canada. Additional ongoing studies regarding the health effects of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid were not identified.

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

3.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

Information regarding the chemical identity of sulfur trioxide, sulfuric acid, and oleum (fuming sulfuric acid) is located in Table 3-1.

The acid strength of sulfuric acid is designated as percentage sulfuric acid or degrees Baume (°Bé) (IARC 1992). Degrees Baume is a mathematical relationship with specific gravity ($Bé = 145 - [145/\text{specific gravity}]$) that is consistent at concentrations below 93.2% sulfuric acid. At higher concentrations, the acid is referred to in terms of percentage sulfuric acid. The strength of oleum is indicated by the percentage of free dissolved sulfur trioxide, or as the equivalent percentage of 100% sulfuric acid.

3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Information regarding the physical and chemical properties of sulfur trioxide, sulfuric acid, and oleum (fuming sulfuric acid) is located in Table 3-2.

Table 3-1. Chemical Identity of Sulfur Trioxide, Sulfuric Acid, and Oleum

Characteristic	Sulfur trioxide	Sulfuric acid	Oleum	Reference
Synonyms	Sulfur trioxide; sulfur oxide; sulfuric anhydride; sulfan	Diothionic acid; brown oil; oil of vitriol; vitriol oleum; vitriol brown oil; dripping acid; BOV	Fuming sulfuric acid; disulphuric acid; dithionic acid; pyrosulphuric acid	HSDB 1998
Registered trade name(s)	Sulfan®	No data	No data	HSDB 1998
Chemical formula	SO ₃	H ₂ SO ₄	H ₂ SO ₄ with free SO ₃	HSDB 1998
Chemical structure				
Identification numbers:				
CAS registry	7446-11-9	7664-93-9	8014-95-7	HSDB 1998
NIOSH RTECS	WT4830000	WS5600000	WS5605000	HSDB 1998
EPA hazardous waste	No data	No data	No data	
OHM/TADS	No data	7216915	8500424	OHM/TADS98
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	UN1829, IMO 8.0 (inhibited), IMO 2.0 (uninhibited)	UN1830(≤65.25%), UN1832 (spent), UNI786 IMO 8.0	UN1831, IMO 8.0	HSDB 1998
HSDB	6338	1811	1236	HSDB 1998
NCI	No data	No data	No data	

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Service; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substances Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

Table 3-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Sulfur Trioxide, Sulfuric Acid, and Oleum^a

Property	Sulfur trioxide	Sulfuric acid	Oleum	Reference
Molecular weight	80.06	98.07	178.14	HSDB 1998 Lide 1993
Color	Silky fiber needle (α); asbestos-like fiber (β); metastable	Colorless liq.	colorless or slightly colored	
Physical state	Gas, liquid, or solid	liquid	heavy, oily liquid	
Melting point	16.83°C (α); 62.4°C (β)	10.36°C (100%)	No data	
Boiling point	44.8°C (α); 50°C (β)(subl)	350 ± 0.5 (100%)	No data	
Density	-357 g/L at 0°C, 1.97 g/cm ³ at 20°C	1.841 (96-98%)	114.70 lb/ft ³	
Odor	No data	Odorless	No data	
Odor threshold:				
Water	No data	No data	No data	
Air	No data	Low: 1.0 mg/m ³ ; high: 1.0 mg/m ³ ; irritating: 1.10 mg/m ³	No data	
Solubility:				
Water at 0°C	No data	No data	No data	
Water at 20°C	No data	No data	No data	
Water at 25°C	No data	No data	No data	
Organic solvent(s)	No data	Decomp. Alcohol	No data	HSDB 1998
Partition coefficients:				
Log K _{ow} @ 25°C	No data	1.92	No data	
Log K _{oc}	No data	No data	No data	
Vapor pressure	73 mm Hg at 25°C (α); 344 mm Hg at 25°C (β)	1 mm Hg at 145.8°C	No data	HSDB 1998
Henry's law constant	No data	No data	No data	
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data	
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data	
Flammability limits	No data	Nonflammable	Nonflammable	
Conversion factors	1 ppm = 0.31 mg/m ³	1 ppm = 4.08 mg/m ³	No data	
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data	HSDB 1998

^aLide, David. 1994. CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics. 74th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

4.1 PRODUCTION

Table 4-1 lists the facilities in each state that manufacture or process sulfuric acid, the intended use, and the range of maximum amounts of sulfuric acid that are stored on site. The data listed in Table 4-1 are derived from the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) (TR196 1998). Only certain types of facilities were required to report. Therefore, this is not an exhaustive list. According to the 1996 TRI, 707 facilities in the United States and 7 facilities in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico manufactured or processed sulfuric acid in 1996 (TR196 1998). Similar data were not available for sulfur trioxide. Because sulfur trioxide is produced as a precursor to sulfuric acid in the principal method of producing sulfuric acid, sulfur trioxide is likely to be present at the facilities listed in Table 4-1.

From 1972 until 1993, the quantity of sulfuric acid produced in the United States increased; 2.83×10^7 metric tons were produced in 1972, 2.94×10^7 metric tons were produced in 1975, and 3.60×10^7 metric tons were produced in 1985. Production from 1990 to 1993 varied from 2.99×10^7 metric tons to 3.35×10^7 metric tons. In 1995, sulfuric acid was the most produced chemical in the United States at 3.56×10^7 metric tons which was a significant increase over 1994 production (3.34×10^7 metric tons) (C&EN 1996).

There are two major processes that have been used to produce sulfuric acid, the chamber process and the contact process. The chamber process was once the predominant method for sulfuric acid production in North America and western Europe; however, its use in these regions has dropped from 80% in 1910 to 15% in 1960 to virtually zero (IARC 1992). In the chamber process, sulfur dioxide is oxidized to sulfur trioxide, which combines with water vapor to form sulfuric acid in the following way: $2\text{N}_2 + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{NO}$, $2\text{NO} + 2\text{NO}_2 + 2\text{SO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + 2\text{N}_2$. Nitrogen dioxide acts as the oxidant. The end products of this process are sulfuric acid and nitrogen oxides. With this process, sulfuric acid of a concentration of about 78% can be produced.

Sulfuric acid can also be produced by the contact process. This process is based on technology that was developed around 1900 and has become the primary method of sulfuric acid production (IARC 1992). The principal steps in the contact process are (1) oxidation of sulfur to sulfur dioxide with dry air, (2) cooling of the gases, (3) conversion or oxidation of the sulfur dioxide to sulfur trioxide, (4) cooling of the sulfur trioxide

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 4-1. Facilities that Manufacture or Process Sulfuric Acid

State ^a	Number of Facilities	Range of Maximum Amounts on Site in Pounds ^b	Activities and Uses ^c
AL	22	0-999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13
AR	12	100-9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13
AZ	12	0-99,999,999	1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13
CA	94	0-49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
CO	6	0-99,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 10, 12, 13
CT	13	1,000-99,999	1, 5, 7, 11, 12, 13
DE	2	10,000-99,999,999	1, 3, 4, 7
FL	41	0-499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
GA	40	0-49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
HI	2	10,000-9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 11, 12, 13
IA	9	0-9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13
ID	62	0-49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
IN	38	0-9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
KS	8	1,000-49,999,999	1, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
KY	22	0-999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13
LA	35	0-999,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13
MA	26	0-999,999	1, 5, 7, 11, 12, 13
MD	11	1,000-99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13
ME	15	0-99,999	1, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13
MI	54	0-9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
MN	8	0-49,999,999	1, 4, 5, 7, 13
MO	20	0-49,999,999	1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13
MS	16	1,000-99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
MT	2	0-49,999,999	1, 4, 5, 6
NC	35	0-99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
ND	2	100-99,999	8, 13
NE	4	1,000-999,999	7, 8, 11, 13
NH	8	0-9,999	1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13
NJ	16	100-49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
NM	4	10,000-499,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 12, 13
NV	1	0-99	1, 5
NY	30	0-999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13
OH	34	0-999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
OK	10	0-9,999,999	1, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13
OR	9	0-99,999	1, 3, 6, 8, 11, 12, 13
PA	57	0-9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
PR	12	1,000-49,999,999	1, 3, 4, 7, 11, 12, 13
RI	2	10,000-99,999	13
SC	25	0-9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13
TN	37	0-99,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13
TX	77	0-49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
UT	4	1,000-499,999,999	1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13
VA	16	0-49,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13
VI	1	1,000-9,999	1, 3, 7, 11
VT	1	0-99	1, 5
WA	20	0-9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13
WI	52	0-9,999,999	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13
WV	7	0-9,999,999	1, 3, 7, 11, 12, 13
WY	3	1,000-9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 11

Source: TRI96 1998

^a Post office state abbreviations used^b Range represents maximum amounts on site reported by facilities in each state^c Activities/Uses:

1. Produce
2. Import
3. Onsite use/processing
4. Sale/Distribution

5. Byproduct
6. Impurity
7. Reactant
8. Formulation Component

9. Article Component
10. Repackaging
11. Chemical Processing Aid
12. Manufacturing Aid

13. Ancillary/Other Uses

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

gas, and (5) absorption of the sulfur trioxide in water to produce sulfuric acid. The heart of the contact process is the converter in which sulfur dioxide is converted catalytically to sulfur trioxide. A variety of catalysts can be used including platinum, oxides of iron, chromium, copper, manganese, titanium, vanadium, and other metals. Presently, vanadium catalysts in various forms are most widely used. Current methods allow for conversion rates as high as 99.5-99.7% (IARC 1992). Sulfuric acid is most commonly marketed in four grades: commercial, electrolyte (high purity for batteries), textile (low organic content), and chemically pure or reagent grades (IARC 1992).

Fuming sulfuric acid (oleum) is produced at contact process plants in special towers by adding sulfur trioxide to sulfuric acid (IARC 1992).

4.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

Import/export data for the 1990s indicate that the United States imports more sulfuric acid and fuming sulfuric acid (oleum) than it exports. During 1990-1994, U.S. imports of sulfuric acid and fuming sulfuric acid in million metric tons were 1.7, 1.8, 2.2, 2.4, and 2.1 in 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, and 1994, respectively (NTDB 1996). Import data for 1995 were not available. During 1991-1995, U.S. exports of sulfuric acid and fuming sulfuric acid in metric tons were 147,470, 139,790, 144,865, 136,874, and 170,201 in 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, and 1995, respectively (NTDB 1996).

4.3 USE

Sulfur trioxide is primarily used as an intermediate in the production of sulfuric acid. It is also used for sulfonation in the formation of additional compounds with amines and in the manufacture of explosives (Budavari 1989). Sulfur trioxide can also be used in the sulfonation of organic compounds (especially nonionic detergents), as a component of solar energy collectors, and as a powerful but indiscriminate oxidizing agent (HSDB 1998).

In the United States, the main use of sulfuric acid is in phosphate fertilizer production where it is used to convert phosphate rock to phosphoric acid (IARC 1992). Sulfuric acid is consumed in the production of fertilizer, while in many other uses the sulfuric acid can be recovered and reused. Sulfuric acid is also used in the manufacture of explosives, dyestuffs, other acids, parchment paper, glue, purification of petroleum, and the pickling of metals (Budavari 1989; IARC 1992). It is also used in electroplating baths, nonferrous

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

metallurgy, in the production of rayon and film, as a laboratory reagent and etchant, and in storage batteries (HSDB 1998). Sulfuric acid is also a general purpose food additive (HSDB 1998). In the United States in 1988, the percentages of sulfuric acid used in various processes were estimated as 68% for phosphate fertilizers; 7% for petroleum refining; 4% for ore processing; 3.5% for industrial organic chemicals; 2.5% for synthetic rubber and plastics; 2.5% for pulp and paper; and 9% for other unidentified uses (IARC 1992).

4.4 DISPOSAL

Sulfuric acid is listed as a toxic substance under Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act (EPCRA) under Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) (EPA 1998f). Disposal of wastes containing sulfuric acid is controlled by a number of federal regulations (see Chapter 7).

Spent sulfuric acid can often be reprocessed to obtain a product of virgin quality. Enormous amounts of spent sulfuric acid are reprocessed since most of the sulfuric acid used for industrial processes acts only as a reagent and does not form part of the final product; one exception is the fertilizer industry (IARC 1992). It has been suggested that waste sulfuric acid can also be recycled using sulfate-reducing bacteria to produce hydrogen sulfide (Stucki et al. 1993).

It is not recommended that sulfuric acid or sulfur trioxide be placed in a landfill. Environmental regulatory agencies should be consulted for acceptable disposal practices (HSDB 1998). Sulfuric acid has been disposed of by being placed in sealed containers and by being absorbed in vermiculite, dry sand, or earth. Sulfuric acid may also be diluted and then neutralized. One method of neutralization is to add the acid slowly to a solution of soda ash and slaked lime, and to then flush with a large volume of water. Once sulfuric acid is diluted, and neutralized it can be discharged to a sewer. When diluting, the acid should always be added to a large volume of water because the heat released when a small bolus of water is added can cause the water to turn to steam, and the resulting effervescence can splatter the acid.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

5.1 OVERVIEW

Sulfuric acid is a common chemical that is widely used in industry and is found in consumer products (e.g., car batteries, cleaning products). In the United States sulfuric acid is ranked number one in terms of production volume. Sulfur trioxide is a precursor to the production of sulfuric acid. Oleum (fuming sulfuric acid) is sulfur trioxide absorbed in concentrated sulfuric acid. Sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid are sometimes released to the environment during production and use. Sulfur dioxide released during the burning of fossil fuels is also a major source of atmospheric sulfuric acid. In the atmosphere, sulfuric acid is generally in the form of small droplets, or it is adsorbed onto small particles. Sulfuric acid leaves the air through dry and wet deposition processes. Because of its widespread use, and the widespread release of sulfur dioxide, the potential for human exposure to sulfuric acid is substantial.

Sulfuric acid has been found in at least 47 of the 1,467 current or former EPA National Priorities List (NPL) hazardous waste sites (HazDat 1998). The frequency of these sites within the United States can be seen in Figure 5- 1.

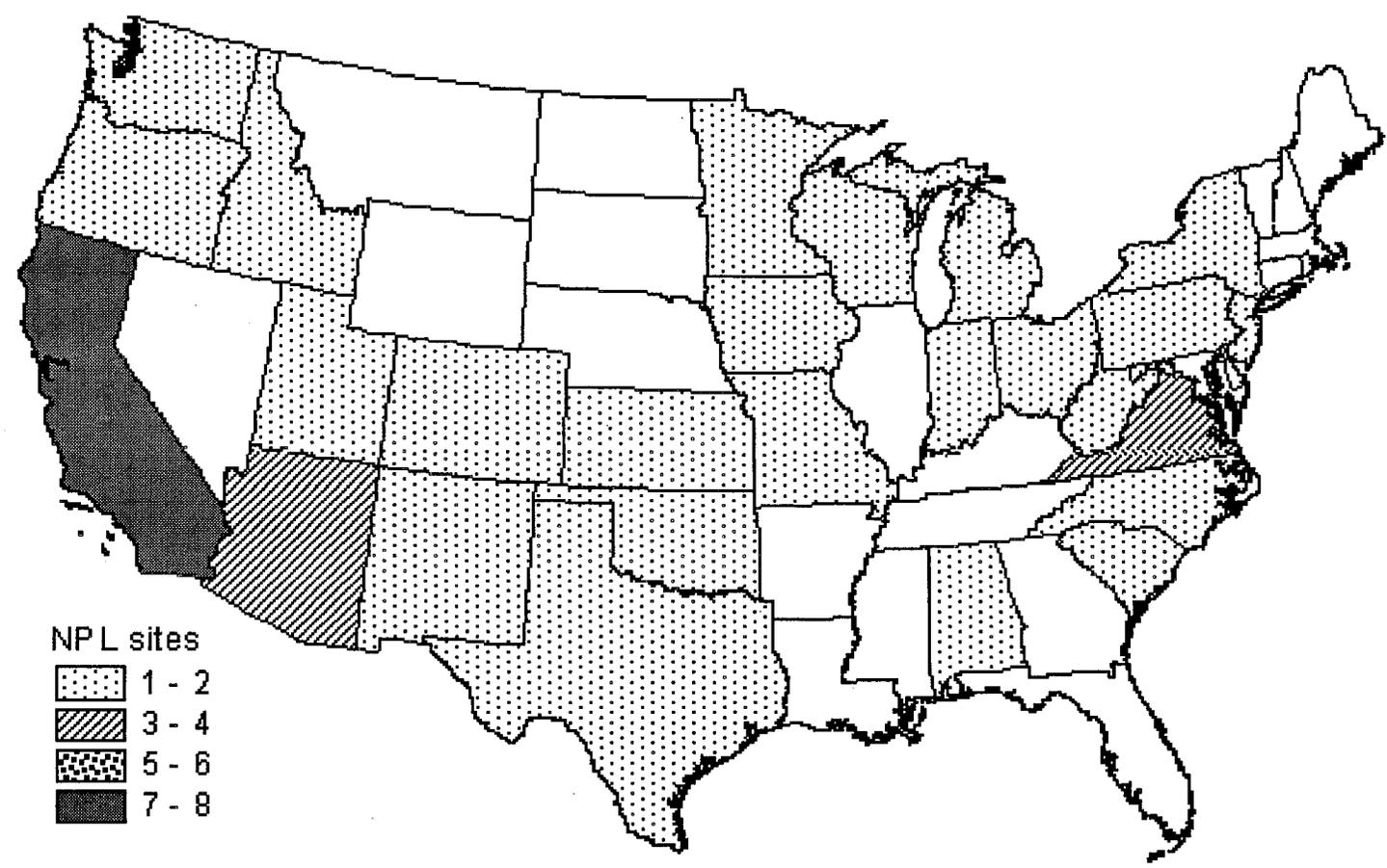
5.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

According to the TRI, in 1996, releases of sulfuric acid to the environment from 714 large processing facilities totaled 15,077,944 kg (33,246,867 pounds) (TR196 1998). Table 5-1 lists ranges of the amounts released from these facilities. The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

5.2.1 Air

According to the TRI, in 1996, releases of sulfuric acid to the air from 714 large processing facilities totaled 8,929,868 kg (19,690,359 pounds) (TR196 1998). Table 5-1 lists amounts released from these facilities. The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

Figure 5-1. Frequency of NPL Sites With Sulfuric Acid Contamination



NPL sites
1 - 2
3 - 4
5 - 6
7 - 8

* Derived from HazDat 1998

Table 5-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities That Manufacture or Process Sulfuric Acid

State ^b	Number of Facilities	Total of reported amounts in pounds per year ^a							Total Environment ^d
		Air ^c	Water	Land	Underground Injection	POTW Transfer	Off-Site Waste Transfer		
AL	21	1,243,833	5	12,744	0	25,642	200,794	1,483,018	
AR	7	117,396	0	0	0	505	18,681	136,582	
AZ	8	436,372	250	0	0	255	238,700	675,577	
CA	57	171,677	0	363	0	467,211	175,284	814,535	
CO	5	2,309	5	0	0	58,313	0	60,627	
CT	6	15,910	0	0	0	750	54,470	71,130	
DE	2	66,828	0	0	0	0	0	66,828	
FL	29	1,603,280	0	0	0	55,815	2,169,541	3,828,636	
GA	29	1,238,427	500	0	0	0	54,450	1,293,377	
HI	2	3,267	0	0	0	0	0	3,267	
IA	7	16,689	0	0	0	10,000	0	26,689	
ID	5	80,253	0	0	0	0	0	80,253	
IL	40	526,358	0	0	0	413,743	943,746	1,883,847	
IN	23	65,458	0	0	0	23,234	49,324	138,016	
KS	5	21,933	0	200	0	250	0	22,383	
KY	17	94,706	0	0	0	66,009	1,284	161,999	
LA	26	672,624	6	410	0	0	7,934	680,974	
MA	16	20,285	0	0	0	29,034	41,606	90,925	
MD	7	469,230	0	0	0	1	0	469,231	
ME	15	1,504,548	0	0	0	5	305	1,504,858	
MI	40	469,353	0	0	0	71,101	2,615,417	3,155,871	
MN	4	76,024	0	0	0	13,390	0	89,414	
MO	14	75,836	0	20	0	0	0	75,856	
MS	8	131,972	0	25,387	0	0	0	157,359	
MT	2	44,073	0	0	0	0	0	44,073	
NC	24	1,410,940	0	5	0	406,505	69	1,817,519	
ND	1	10	0	0	0	0	0	10	
NE	1	250	0	0	0	0	0	250	
NH	6	275,413	0	0	0	0	600	276,013	
NJ	13	34,649	0	0	0	0	136,770	171,419	
NM	3	488,755	0	10	0	0	0	488,765	
NV	1	14,500	0	0	0	0	0	14,500	
NY	21	107,644	0	750	0	6,170	298	114,862	
OH	26	1,234,740	0	10	0	0	290,764	1,525,514	
OK	7	127,092	0	0	0	49,670	63,636	240,398	

**Table 5-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities That Manufacture or Process Sulfuric Acid
(continued)**

State ^b	Number of Facilities	Air ^c	Total of reported amounts in pounds per year ^a						Total Environment ^d
			Water	Land	Underground Injection	POTW Transfer	Off-Site Waste Transfer		
OR	4	61,813	0	0	0	59	7,700	69,572	
PA	37	885,761	250	380	0	6,262	2,354,576	3,247,229	
PR	7	10,727	250	3,500	0	13,879	1	28,357	
RI	1	17	0	0	0	0	0	17	
SC	18	731,393	0	0	0	31,430	2,058,394	2,821,217	
TN	22	525,641	5	258	0	27	22,611	548,542	
TX	52	717,431	0	804	15,000	16	100,982	834,233	
UT	2	74,405	0	0	0	0	0	74,405	
VA	12	1,422,153	0	19	0	250	250	1,422,672	
VI	1	1,154	0	0	0	0	0	1,154	
VT	1	38,000	0	0	0	0	0	38,000	
WA	16	383,217	0	0	0	0	2,850	386,067	
WI	38	1,847,856	10	7,849	0	148,782	12,373	2,016,870	
WV	3	9,508	0	0	0	0	0	9,508	
WY	2	118,649	0	0	0	0	0	118,649	

Source: TRI96 1998

a Data in TRI are maximum amounts released by each facility

b Post office state abbreviations used

c The sum of fugitive and stack releases are included in releases to air by a given facility

d The sum of all releases of the chemical to air, land, and water, and underground injection wells; and transfers off-site by a given facility

POTW = publicly owned treatment works

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Additional data concerning the release of sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid to the air were not identified. Data regarding emissions of sulfur dioxide, which reacts with water in air to form sulfuric acid, were identified and are summarized below.

Emissions of sulfuric compounds from the earth and the atmosphere are approximately $1,100 \times 10^{12}$ g (natural) and 200×10^{12} g (human) (Grzesiak et al. 1997). The largest natural direct source of sulfur dioxide is volcanic eruptions. Major volcanic eruptions which inject sulfur dioxide into the stratosphere are the dominant source of sulfuric acid aerosol in the stratosphere (Hofmann 1990). Gas emissions by vulcanism have shown estimates which vary due to methods of measurement and vulcanism variability. The annual volcanic sulfur emissions range was between 0.75 and 42 Tg S (Tg = 10^{12} g; S = sulfur). However, the more well known median estimates were between 9 and 24 Tg S/yr, with the average annual value being ≥ 9 Tg S (DOE 1996). In the stratosphere, at temperatures ranging from -80°C to -45°C , aqueous spherical droplets are generally composed of 60-80% sulfuric acid. The oceans, which contain about 2.65 mg sulfate/g of water, are also an important source of atmospheric sulfate (Kellogg et al. 1972). Since water covers 70% of the earth's surface, biogenic gas emissions are the largest natural source of sulfur emissions to the atmosphere. Airborne sea spray and marine and coastal organisms are all responsible for introducing sulfur into the atmosphere. These emissions are estimated at 11.9 and 15.4 Tg S gases/yr, according to the Department of Energy (DOE 1996).

In the United States, much of the sulfur dioxide is emitted from electric plants in rural sites. These plants have high stacks and emit plumes with low particle concentrations; these conditions facilitate the production of sulfuric acid in gas and aqueous phases and facilitate the long-range transport of acid aerosols (Spengler et al. 1990). The production of acid aerosols is principally a summertime occurrence because it is driven by photochemistry and the demand for electricity for air conditioning (Spengler et al. 1990).

Aerosols formed from coal combustion have a high concentration of sulfates at the surface (Amdur et al. 1986). This occurs because sulfates condense late, concentrating on the surface. Sulfate concentrations increase with decreasing particle size. Some of the sulfate associated with the aerosols is in the form of sulfuric acid. The amount of sulfuric acid formed is dependent on coal type and the temperature history of particles in the furnace. The differences among coal types are attributed to differences in the ability of the ash to catalyze the oxidation of sulfur dioxide and neutralize the resulting acid. Acid production is highest at a furnace temperature of $1,000^{\circ}\text{K}$. In an experimental furnace that produced zinc oxide particles, water vapor was shown to be required for the production of sulfuric acid.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

The estimated amount of sulfur dioxide emitted in the United States has gone down in recent years (EPA 1995a). In the early 1970s the estimated total emission of sulfur dioxide in the United States was about 28 million metric tons. In 1994 the level had declined to about 18 million metric tons, which is approximately the same amount that was emitted in 1940. The decreases are in part a result of emission controls and a switch to low-sulfur coal by electric utilities. Trends show that in the United States between 1986 and 1995, the national composite SO₂ average decreased 27% and SO₂ emissions decreased 18%. Between 1994 and 1995 SO₂ emissions decreased 13%, and mean national concentrations decreased 17% (EPA 1995a).

When sulfur dioxide emissions were at their maximum, it was estimated that approximately 95% of the sulfur emitted to the atmosphere by anthropogenic operations was in the form of sulfur dioxide (Kellogg et al. 1972). Much of this (about 70%) resulted from the burning of coal. It was estimated that about 93.5% of the sulfur dioxide was produced in the Northern Hemisphere, with only about 6.5% produced in the Southern Hemisphere. Kellogg et al. (1972) concluded that anthropogenic operations were contributing about half as much as nature to the total sulfur burden of the atmosphere.

Atmospheric emissions of sulfur dioxide by 25 countries in Asia east of Afghanistan and Pakistan were estimated based on fuel consumption, sulfur content in fuels, and emission factors for the fuels in each emission category (Kato and Akimoto 1992). From 1975 to 1987 the emission of sulfur dioxide in these countries increased by a factor of 1.59 (from 18.3×10^6 to 29.1×10^6 tons). The six countries of China, India, South Korea, Japan, Thailand, and Taiwan accounted for 92% of the sulfur dioxide released in Asia.

5.2.2 Water

The three major sources of sulfur compounds in bodies of water are rocks, fertilizers, and the atmosphere (Kellogg et al. 1972). The largest contribution is thought to be from the atmosphere. A correlation between sulfate in surface water and sulfate concentrations in precipitation has been observed over a wide range of concentrations (EPA 1985). Background sulfate concentrations in North American lakes are estimated at 20-40 microequivalents/L ($\mu\text{eq/L}$). In eastern North America where acid deposition occurs, sulfate concentrations are 80-100 $\mu\text{eq/L}$. Surface water closer to sources of emission has even higher concentrations. For example, lakes near Sudbury, in Ontario, Canada, have concentrations of about 400 $\mu\text{eq/L}$, and lakes east of the Rhine-Rhone industrial region of Germany can have concentrations of $>1,000 \mu\text{eq/L}$ (EPA 1985).

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

According to the TRI, in 1996, releases of sulfuric acid to water from 7 14 large processing facilities totaled 576 kg (1,271 pounds) (TR196 1998). Table 5-1 lists amounts released from these facilities. The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

5.2.3 Soil

According to the TRI, in 1996, releases of sulfuric acid to the soil from 7 14 large processing facilities totaled 23,904 kg (52,709 pounds) (TR196 1998). Table 5-1 lists amounts released from these facilities. The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

Additional data regarding the release of sulfuric acid to soil were not identified. As indicated, releases to water, rocks, fertilizers, and fallout from the atmosphere would be expected to contribute to the release of sulfuric acid to soil.

5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

5.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

Factors that affect the dispersion of sulfur compounds and other air pollutants include the temperature and efflux velocity of the emissions, stack height, topography and the proximity of other buildings, and meteorology. Meteorological conditions that result in temperature inversions can result in the trapping of pollutants, which increases concentrations up to several hundred times the concentrations usually found (WHO 1979).

Sulfates, including sulfuric acid, are removed from the air by both dry and wet deposition processes. Wet deposition processes including rainout (a process that occurs within the clouds) and washout (removal by precipitation below the clouds) contribute to the removal of sulfate from the atmosphere (Kellogg et al. 1972). In the stratosphere, sulfuric acid aerosols have lifetimes of about 14 and 2.4 days at altitudes of 15 and 20 km, respectively (Kellogg et al. 1972). At cloud level, the residence time is about 6 days, with shorter residence times in surface air.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In a study of rain chemistry in southwestern Pennsylvania in August of 1983, Pierson et al. (1987a) concluded that on average about half of the rain sulfate resulted from scavenging of sulfur dioxide, while the rest was from scavenging of aerosol sulfate. The site where the study was completed was about 150 km downwind of the highest density of sulfur dioxide emissions in the United States.

Sulfuric acid is soluble in water. In water, sulfuric acid dissociates, and the sulfate anion may combine with other cations. In soil, the ions from sulfuric acid can adsorb to soil particles or leach into surface water and groundwater. Sulfates can be taken up by plants and be incorporated into the parenchyma of the plant.

A recent study compares dry acid deposition in Florida at two different sites. Sampling was conducted at ground level at one site and above the forest canopy at the other site in order to compare ground level to elevated dry acid deposition. The particulate sulfate levels at both sites were similar, therefore indicating that under these conditions, the deposition is independent of site and elevation (Kim et al. 1997).

5.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

5.3.2.1 Air

Sulfuric acid is formed in the atmosphere from sulfur dioxide. Both gaseous and aqueous phase reactions can occur, with gas phase reactions accounting for only about 5% of the sulfur dioxide oxidized during the summer (Pienaar and Helas 1996). In the process of sulfuric acid formation, sulfur trioxide is formed. After sulfur trioxide is formed, it rapidly reacts with water vapor to form sulfuric acid, so that processes that form sulfur trioxide in moist atmospheres are equivalent to the formation of sulfuric acid (Pienaar and Helas 1996). In the gaseous phase, substances that react with sulfur dioxide resulting in the production of sulfuric acid include O, HO•, HO₂•, and CH₂O₃•. Substances that result in the oxidation of sulfur dioxide in the aqueous phase include ozone and hydrogen peroxide. Metal ions including Cl-O₄²⁻, VO²⁺, Fe²⁺, Fe³⁺, Mn²⁺, and Ni²⁺ could also directly oxidize SO₃²⁻, or catalyze SO₃²⁻ oxidation by molecular oxygen. In a study using electron spin resonance, spin trapping, and high-performance liquid chromatography, Shi (1994) found that reactions of SO₃²⁻ with NO₂⁻ also generate SO₃• radicals. The major reactions that form sulfuric acid from sulfur dioxide require light. Therefore, levels of sulfuric acid in the atmosphere show both seasonal and diurnal variations.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

The production of sulfuric acid from sulfur dioxide can become limited if the concentrations of oxidants are less than the concentrations of sulfur dioxide. Oxidant limitations of the formation of sulfuric acid were shown in a study of sulfur dioxide and hydrogen peroxide concentrations over Columbus, Ohio; the study authors suggested that similar conditions exist over a large area of the eastern United States (Kleinman and Daum 1991). A deficiency of hydrogen peroxide relative to sulfur dioxide was also shown in a study completed at Whiteface Mountain, NY (Dutkiewicz et al. 1995). These results suggest that there would be a nonlinear relationship between sulfur dioxide emissions and downwind acid precipitation in the northeastern United States where aqueous-phase oxidation by hydrogen peroxide is the principal mechanism for forming sulfuric acid. The aqueous oxidation of sulfur dioxide to sulfuric acid in precipitation has been estimated to account for 50-80% of the sulfuric acid found in precipitation (Fung et al. 1991).

Acid aerosols react with gaseous ammonia to form partially neutralized ammonium salts. If ammonia is present, sulfuric acid will react to form ammonium sulfate, which is considered neutral for most practical purposes (Wyzga and Folinsbee 1995). The intermediate reaction products ammonium bisulfate and ammonium hemisulfate, which are fairly stable and may be present in abundance, are acidic. Aerosol neutralization is dependent on the rate of sulfur dioxide oxidation to sulfate and on the ambient concentrations of ammonia (Lui et al. 1996). Among three sites in Pennsylvania with varying degrees of urbanization, H^+ was the lowest and ammonia was the highest in the most urbanized area. Concentrations of both H^+ and sulfate were higher during the daytime, probably a result of daytime conversion of sulfur dioxide to sulfate. Diurnal variations in ammonia concentrations were not observed.

The effect of wind speed on the ammonia neutralization of sulfuric acid was studied under chamber conditions (Clark et al. 1995). During exposure to an average sulfate ion concentration of 0.105 mg/m^3 , about 25% of the breathing-zone acid was neutralized without wind, while 10% was neutralized with a wind of 4 or 16 km/hour.

In air, submicron-sized sulfuric acid aerosol droplets rapidly take up water from the atmosphere. For example, the growth of a sulfuric acid droplet (original sulfuric acid concentration of 98% and size of 1 μm) was complete in 0.01 second after exposure to an atmosphere of relative humidity 50% at 20°C (Carabine and Maddock 1976).

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

5.3.2.2 Water

In water, sulfuric acid dissociates. The sulfate anion may associate with other cations including calcium, magnesium, and aluminum. Sulfur that is in water may be oxidized to sulfuric acid by sulfur bacteria (Thiobacilli) that use sulfur to obtain energy for growth (Takeuchi and Suzuki 1994). Sulfate in water can also be reduced. Because sulfur dioxide and sulfate are transformed through similar pathways in water, the effect of sulfur on aquatic systems is not dependent on the chemical or physical form of deposition (wet or dry) (EPA 1985).

In the surface layer of the ocean the sulfate anion may be formed from dissolved sulfur dioxide, which is transformed to sulfurous acid (H_2SO_3) and subsequently oxidized. Because of the relative lack of salt in freshwater, the oxidation of sulfur dioxide to sulfate is less likely to occur in freshwater. In the depths of the ocean, sulfate is reduced to sulfur dioxide, sulfur, and hydrogen sulfide by bacteria (Kellogg et al. 1972).

5.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil

The ions (sulfate, hydrogen) can adsorb to soil particles or be converted to gases (EPA 1985). Anaerobic bacteria in sediments and soil can reduce sulfate to sulfur and hydrogen sulfide (Kellogg et al. 1972).

5.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to sulfuric acid depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. In reviewing data on sulfuric acid levels monitored or estimated in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is bioavailable.

5.4.1 Air

Air monitoring results are often reported in terms of hydrogen ion or sulfate concentrations, or sulfuric acid equivalents, rather than sulfuric acid concentrations. The local concentration of acidity is dependent on the balance between acids and bases and is difficult to estimate using meteorological dispersion models (Lipfert et al. 1989). Peak sulfuric acid concentrations that have been reported include $240 \mu\text{g} / \text{m}^3$ in the Los Angeles

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

area in 1950, an hourly average of $678 \mu\text{g} / \text{m}^3$ in London during an episode in 1962, and an hourly average of $50 \mu\text{g} / \text{m}^3$ in Ontario during the summer of 1986 (Amdur 1989b).

The highest concentrations of aerosol acidity are found in the eastern United States and southern Ontario, Canada. This results because of the major power plants in the Ohio River Valley region and the ability of the acid precursors to be transported. (Spengler et al. 1990). Usually, acid aerosol concentrations are higher during the day than at night and higher during the summer. Acid concentrations may be higher in rural areas because of higher ammonia emissions that result in greater neutralization of the acid. Arithmetic annual average sulfate concentrations measured from 1964 to 1968 were $13.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for urban sites in the eastern United States and $6.4 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for urban sites in the western United States (Altshuller 1973). At eastern sites, 7% of the annual averages were above $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ while no annual averages were above $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ at western sites. The minimum detectable concentration of sulfate during this study period was $0.6 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$. The average ratio of sulfur dioxide to sulfate was 4.7: 1, with a ratio of 4.9: 1 at eastern urban sites, and a ratio of 3.4: 1 for western urban sites (Altshuller 1973). A review of studies of the measurement of sulfuric acid or hydrogen ion (as sulfuric acid) in the United States from 1974 to 1986 indicated that the concentrations were generally below $5 \mu\text{g} / \text{m}^3$ (Lioy and Waldman 1989). The highest concentration reported in these studies was a 1-hour average of $41 \mu\text{g} / \text{m}^3$ in 1984 at a site in St. Louis, MO. Lioy and Waldman (1989) cautioned that periods of high acid do not necessarily occur at the same time as periods of high atmospheric sulfate. For example, in a study of hydrogen ion and sulfuric acid, the median level of sulfuric acid was about 15% of the median level of hydrogen ion (Lipfert et al. 1989).

Outdoor, indoor, and personal sulfate, hydrogen ion, and ammonia levels were measured in State College, PA (Suh et al. 1993). The samples were collected over 12-hour daytime periods. The indoor samples were taken from 47 homes; 21 had air conditioning. As indicated in Table 5-2, the outdoor concentrations of sulfate and hydrogen ion were greater than the indoor concentrations, while the personal values were close to the results from indoor measurements. Ammonia levels were higher inside than outside, and personal ammonia monitors indicated even higher levels of exposure.

Daily distributions of acid aerosol concentrations were examined in Kingston, TN, and St. Louis, MO, in 1986, and in Steubenville, OH, and Portage, WI, in 1987 (Spengler et al. 1989). Elevated acid aerosol concentrations occurred more frequently in the summer months. Approximately 50% of the days, acid aerosol concentrations expressed as equivalents of sulfuric acid in $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ were about 1, 0.2, 0.6, and 0.1 in

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

TABLE 5-2. Outdoor, Indoor, and Personal Concentrations of Sulfate, Hydrogen Ion, and Ammonia^a

Sample type	Sample size	Geometric mean (nmol/m ³)	Geometric standard deviation
Sulfate			
Outdoor	76	90.98	2.45
Indoor	214	69.13	2.62
Personal	209	71.53	2.40
Hydrogen ion			
Outdoor	75	72.39	2.87
Indoor	168	9.10	3.51
Personal	174	18.39	3.03
Ammonia			
Outdoor	78	2.94	0.43
Indoor	214	19.86	2.20
Personal	200	28.05	2.08

^aModified from Suh et al. 1993

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Kingston, St. Louis, Steubenville, and Portage, respectively. The maximum concentrations in $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ were about 10, 3.5, 10.5, and 2.5 in Kingston, St. Louis, Steubenville, and Portage, respectively.

Measurements of sulfuric acid aerosols in the stratosphere over Laramie, WY, indicate increases of about $5 \pm 52\%$ per year from 1979 to 1990 (Hofmann 1990). It is not yet known whether this increase is a result of natural or anthropogenic sources. Above the Atlantic Ocean, sulfate concentrations of $2\text{-}5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ have been reported (Kellogg et al. 1972).

A study was conducted among 24 United States communities to study air pollution patterns. The communities were placed into four different categories based on location. A strong correlation between particle mass and sulfate concentrations, and sulfate and hydrogen ion concentrations was found in Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Tennessee, and Kentucky. Concentrations in these areas ranged between $85\text{-}126 \text{ nmol}/\text{m}^3$ in the summer, the highest being in Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Kentucky. Due to the meteorological conditions, acidic pollution is highest in the summer months in these areas. Sulfur dioxide is converted to acid sulfates without the presence of ammonia during this time (Spengler et al. 1996).

Acidic acid aerosols were measured in Erfurt in east Germany and Sokolov in the Czech Republic during December 1990 until June 1992 (Cyrus et al. 1995). Concentrations of sulfur dioxide, sulfate, and H^+ (as H_2SO_4) in $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ averaged 84.6, 9.6, and 0.3, respectively, in Erfurt, and 62.1, 8.8, and 0.4, respectively, in Sokolov. These results and other studies reviewed by the study authors indicate that acidity in Europe is generally lower than in North America. The investigators noted that in eastern Europe sulfur dioxide and ammonia are emitted at the same height so that acidic sulfate will be neutralized. In the European cities, days with noticeable acidity were more prevalent during the winter than during the summer.

Measurements of acid aerosols at 8 sites in the Netherlands from October 1987 to April 1990 showed concentrations occasionally in excess of $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, but never exceeding $10 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (Hoek et al. 1996).

The size range of acid droplets collected in the environment is large. Acid droplets can be found on all stages of a cascade impactor ($0.5\text{-}23 \mu\text{m}$). The larger droplets often appear to be associated with solid particles (Waller 1963). The largest number of droplets is usually collected at relative humidities of about 90%.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

5.4.2 Water

The levels of sulfate in the water are highly dependent on nearby emissions of sulfur containing compounds which can be converted to sulfuric acid. Background sulfate concentrations in North American lakes are estimated at 20-40 $\mu\text{eq/L}$ (EPA 1985). In eastern North America where acid deposition occurs, sulfate concentrations are 80-100 $\mu\text{eq/L}$. Surface water closer to sources of emission has even higher concentrations. For example, lakes near Sudbury in Ontario, Canada, have concentrations of about 400 $\mu\text{eq/L}$. In Europe, lakes east of the Rhine-Rhone industrial region of Germany can have concentrations of $>1,000 \mu\text{eq/L}$ (EPA 1985).

5.4.3 Sediment and Soil

Data regarding the levels of sulfuric acid in sediment and soil were not identified.

5.4.4 Other Environmental Media

Data regarding the levels of sulfuric acid in other environmental media were not identified.

5.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

Occupational exposures to sulfuric acid mists (particle size measurements not available) in pickling, electroplating, and other acid treatment of metals are frequently above 0.5 mg/m^3 , with lower concentrations generally found in the production of phosphate fertilizer and in the manufacture of lead-acid batteries (IARC 1992). Sulfuric acid exposure also occurs when it is manufactured and when isopropanol, synthetic ethanol, and detergents are produced. Other industries where there is potential exposure to sulfuric acid include building and construction, electric and electronic equipment, food products, health services, instruments, leather, oil and gas extraction, petroleum and coal products, photography shops, printing and publishing, paper and allied products, rubber and plastic products, steel, and textile products (IARC 1992).

The National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES), conducted by NIOSH from 1981 to 1983, estimated that 56,103 and 775,348 U.S. workers may be exposed to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid, respectively (NOES 1990). The NOES database does not contain information regarding the frequency, concentration, or

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

duration of exposure; the survey provides only estimates of workers potentially exposed to chemicals in the workplace, and is based on sample populations only.

At five lead-acid battery plants in the United States, the average sulfuric acid concentration was 0.18 mg/m^3 with a range of nondetectable (detection limit not stated) to 1.7 mg/m^3 (Jones and Gamble 1984). The MMAD of the sulfuric acid mist was about 5 μm . Low levels of stibine, amine, and arsenic in particulate form were also detected. The average lead concentration was 0.72 mg/m^3 . Workers at two battery manufacturing plants in Egypt were exposed to sulfuric acid vapor at concentrations of 12.55-35.02 mg/m^3 (El-Sadik et al. 1972). The particle sizes were not provided.

A study of kerosene heaters indicates that they can be a source of acidic aerosols in indoor air. The emission rate for acid aerosols calculated as sulfuric acid ranged from 0.6 to 63.1 $\mu\text{g/g}$ of fuel (Leaderer et al. 1990). The particles produced by the 4 heaters used in this study were less than 2.5 μm in diameter. The investigators noted that the heater that produced the highest levels of acid aerosols “showed evidence of considerable use and may have been maltuned.”

The following three accidental exposure cases examine the effects of a single exposure to H_2SO_4 . A worker was exposed to fumes caused by the addition of water to oleum, and he was hospitalized and treated for burns and respiratory problems. Six months later, the worker was readmitted for bronchiectasis and diffuse interstitial fibrosis. This case supports the idea that one single exposure to sulfuric acid can cause progressive lung damage (Griffiths 1996). A man suffered chemical pneumonitis, infection, and a lung abscess when a 95% sulfuric acid mixture was released from a drain. A later chest X-ray revealed no permanent damage to the lungs (Griffiths 1996). Nine people suffered symptoms ranging from chest pain to nasal irritation following a 2 hour exposure to sulfur trioxide. All of the patients were treated and released within six hours (Griffiths 1996).

Measurements of personal exposure to hydrogen ion and sulfate were completed for 24 days during the summer of 1988 in Boston, MA, and were compared to nearby outdoor stationary site sampling data (Brauer et al. 1989). The total number of persons involved in this study was not stated, but there were a total of 31 indoor 24-hour sulfate samples and a total of 13 indoor 24-hour hydrogen ion samples. Personal measurements of sulfate were similar to those at the outdoor site. Personal measurements of hydrogen ion were lower than the outdoor samples as a result of neutralization of acidic particles and of the incomplete penetration into indoor locations. Similar results were observed for hydrogen ion and sulfate when personal

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

monitors were used by 24 children living in Uniontown, PA (Suh et al. 1992). Air conditioning was found to reduce indoor hydrogen ion concentrations, a result of increased ammonia levels resulting from reduced air exchange rates.

Exposure models for sulfate and hydrogen ion have been developed to provide better predictions of exposure relative to outdoor air concentrations of sulfate and hydrogen ion (Suh et al. 1993). These models were developed and validated using air monitoring data and data from children living in rural and semi-rural environments (Uniontown and State College, PA). Because the models were developed in specific environments, the authors cautioned that the models were only applicable to those environments, and that before being used in an urban setting, the model should be validated with urban data. When the sulfate model was compared to actual personal exposure data, it was found that sulfate exposure could be adequately predicted by the outdoor concentration, activity of the person, and use of air conditioning. This model accounted for about 91% of the variability in personal sulfate exposure. The hydrogen ion model included a neutralization term and was better at predicting personal exposure when indoor air concentrations of hydrogen ion and personal ammonia levels were also included. With all the information included in the model, the model accounted for 63% of the variability in personal hydrogen ion exposure. When outdoor concentrations and activity data were used in the model, with the assumption that indoor air concentrations were zero, the model explained only 47% of the variability in measured personal hydrogen ion exposure. Because of the importance of personal ammonia levels on predicting hydrogen ion exposure, and because of similar difficulties in measuring personal ammonia and hydrogen ion concentrations, the study authors suggest that direct measurement of personal hydrogen ion exposure may be the only method to accurately determine personal hydrogen ion exposure.

The RASP model was developed to study the release of sulfur trioxide vapors from a sulfur trioxide pool or oleum. The model is dependent on release rate, minimum pool depth, wind speed, maximum pool radius, water film thickness, duration of spill, and duration of release (Griffiths 1996).

The TOEM model calculates wind drive release rates from sulfur trioxide or oleum spills. The model is dependent on wind speed, quantity spilt, release rate, maximum pool radius, spill duration, and total time of release (Griffiths 1996).

The relationship between hydrogen ion, sulfate, ozone, and population density has been examined using measurements from across the United States and Canada (Ozkaynak et al. 1996). Significant site-specific

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

and regional relationships between hydrogen ion and sulfate and population density were observed. The relationships were stronger in the eastern United States compared to the west or midwest, where local pollution, agricultural activities, and industrial sources of ammonia had a greater impact on the lower hydrogen ion levels. The relationships were also stronger during the summer compared to the winter. The study authors concluded that reasonable estimates of hydrogen ion levels could be made using sulfate data and data on local population density.

Exposure to sulfuric acid and oleum can also occur through accidental releases. Among states reporting accidental events during the time period 1990-1996 (5 states 1990-1991, 9 states 1992-1994, 14 states 1995-1996) 905 events occurred that involved only sulfuric acid and oleum (3 oleum releases), and 173 events occurred that involved mixtures or multi-chemical releases that included sulfuric acid or oleum (HSEES 1997). The 14 states that are presently participating are Alabama, Colorado, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Texas, Washington, and Wisconsin. The majority of the releases occurred at a fixed facility rather than a result of a transportation accident. For events with sulfuric acid or oleum alone, 78.7% of the events occurred at fixed facilities, while 81.5% of the events with mixtures including sulfuric acid or oleum occurred at fixed facilities. A spill was the most frequent type of release (85.1% sulfuric acid or oleum only; 63.6% mixture including sulfuric acid or oleum). Among the events in which only sulfuric acid and oleum were released, 53 required evacuation (information not available for 39 events), there was 1 death, and a total of 203 victims. Chemical burns (38.5%), respiratory irritation (21.6%), and eye irritation (15.4%) were the most frequently reported effects following these releases. Among the mixture or multi-chemical releases that included sulfuric acid or oleum, 40 required evacuation (information not available for 3 events), there were 3 deaths, and a total of 322 victims. The most frequently reported effects following the release of mixtures were respiratory irritation (56.5%), eye irritation (17.8%), and nausea and vomiting (5.1%).

In Richmond, CA, 1993, a 12,000 gallon rail tanker leaked oleum into the environment. The release formed a 330 m high by 13 km wide cloud in a highly populated area, and between 2,000 and 22,000 people were treated for effects (Griffiths 1996).

DuPont conducted a spill test in 1992 that tested water chemicals, dry chemicals, and commercial foams on small oleum spills in Nevada. The test found which products treated the spill the best and in the least time. The foam products treated the spill in half the time of the water and dry chemicals. Foam products also kept the temperature of acid in the pool down (Griffiths 1996).

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

The general population can also be exposed to sulfuric acid through the use of lead-acid batteries (including car batteries) and cleaners (especially toilet bowl cleaners that contain sodium bisulfate, which produces sulfuric acid when it contacts water). People can also be exposed to sulfuric acid when they cut onions. Cutting onions releases the compound propanethiol *S*-oxide which reacts with water in the eyes to form sulfuric acid, which causes the eyes to water (Hillman 1989).

5.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans and briefly considers potential preconception exposure to germ cells. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in 2.6 Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, and breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor; they put things in their mouths; they may ingest inappropriate things such as dirt or paint chips; they spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not have the judgement of adults in avoiding hazards (NRC 1993).

Sulfur trioxide gas is an intermediate used in the manufacture of chemicals such as sulfuric acid. With the exception of large accidental releases from chemical plants, exposure of children to sulfur trioxide is unlikely. Because small amounts of sulfur trioxide rapidly combine with moisture in air to produce sulfuric acid, children living near industries that utilize sulfur trioxide may be exposed to increased levels of sulfuric acid in air. Sulfuric acid is also present in air because it forms upon reaction with sulfur dioxide and water. Therefore, increased exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols in air is expected for children living in areas in which large amounts of sulfur dioxide are released by industries, such as electrical, metal processing, and paper manufacturing. Decreased respiratory performance in asthmatics and reduced mucociliary clearance in healthy individuals are the primary effects associated with exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols. Concentrations as low as 0.07 mg/ m³ (MMAD 0.7 μ m) have produced transient reductions in the pulmonary function of exercising asthmatic adolescents in chamber studies (Hanley et al. 1992).

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Sulfuric acid is used in household products, such as drain and toilet bowl cleaners and car batteries. Children are most likely to be exposed to high concentrations of sulfuric acid through ingestion, eye contact, or skin contact. There are no exposure pathways that are unique to children. However, young children are more prone to accidents involving ingestion or eye and skin contact with cleaners containing sulfuric acid. Eye and skin exposure in teenagers is possible through the use of sulfuric acid in chemistry lab courses in high schools. Occupational exposure to sulfuric acid is also possible for teenagers who have jobs which require them to use acid cleaners. Teenagers who have jobs in automotive repair could also be exposed to sulfuric acid from car batteries. Depending on the concentration of the sulfuric acid solution, direct contact with tissues can result in severe chemical burns and death. There is no clear evidence available which indicates the minimum concentration that will cause chemical burns in tissues.

Significant exposures of children are not anticipated through diet, structural building materials, or the clothing, skin, or breath of occupationally exposed parents.

There are no studies in which the levels of sulfuric acid were measured in the blood of children, in maternal reproductive organs during pregnancy, or in breast milk. Because sulfuric acid is a direct acting toxicant, which exerts its effect at the point of contact, significant absorption and distribution throughout the body is unlikely. Upon inhalation exposure, the weight-adjusted intake of sulfuric acid in the respiratory system is expected to be greater in children because they breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults. In addition, a model has indicated that total deposition of sulfuric acid in the respiratory tract is greater in children than adults (Martonen and Zhang 1993). Numerous factors determine pulmonary exposure to sulfuric acid aerosols including the aerosol size, relative humidity, and physiological breathing factors, such as rate or percentage of time breathing through the nose or mouth. Additional research involving these factors is required before the weight adjusted intake of sulfuric acid can be determined.

In vitro experiments have demonstrated that sulfuric acid can induce chromosomal aberrations (Cipollaro et al. 1986; Morita et al. 1989; Zura and Grant 1981). However, it is unlikely that sulfuric acid would reach germ cells and there should be no concern regarding exposure of parental germ cells. Exposure of fetuses is also unlikely, and developmental studies have demonstrated a lack of adverse effects (Murray et al. 1979). Refer to section 2.6 for a more detailed discussion about genotoxicity and developmental effects.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Pharmacokinetics studies which examine whether sulfuric acid is stored in maternal tissues are not available. Because absorption of significant amounts of sulfuric acid is not expected, storage in maternal tissue and subsequent release during pregnancy or lactation is very unlikely.

Reduction of sulfuric acid exposure in children primarily involves preventing direct contact with tissues. Following the use of sulfuric acid cleaners, surfaces and surrounding areas should be thoroughly rinsed. Exposures in small children can be avoided by storing sulfuric acid cleaners in original, labeled, intact containers within locked cabinets. If teenagers must use sulfuric acid or sulfuric acid-based cleaners, exposure to the eyes and skin can be prevented with the use of eye goggles and chemical resistant gloves. Eye protection is also recommended for teenagers working with car batteries. If sulfuric acid contacts the skin or eyes, the affected area should be immediately flushed with water. A poison control center must be immediately contacted in cases where the acid is ingested. Inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid pollution can be reduced in children by limiting the time spent outdoors, especially during periods of high pollution.

5.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES

In addition to persons working in industries where sulfuric acid is used, persons living in industrialized areas, especially those living near electric power plants, may be exposed to higher levels of sulfuric acid. Persons who frequently work with car batteries and other lead-acid batteries may also be exposed to higher levels of sulfuric acid. Toilet bowl cleaners often contain sodium bisulfate which produces sulfuric acid when it contacts water. Therefore, misuse of these products may result in higher-than-normal exposure to sulfuric acid.

Sulfuric acid levels are generally lower indoors than outdoors. Therefore, persons who spend most of their time outside may be exposed to higher levels. This may be especially true for persons who engage in considerable outdoor physical activity. Physical activity not only increases breathing rate but increases the amount of oral breathing which would increase the amount of sulfuric acid aerosols reaching the lungs. Although increased exposure is expected in persons who spend a great deal of time outside, it does not necessarily mean that those individuals will be exposed to harmful levels of sulfuric acid mists. Unacceptable exposure levels are potentially possible in persons who are outdoors for extended periods during episodes of high pollution.

5.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of sulfur trioxide/sulfuric acid is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

5.8.1 identification of Data Needs

Physical and Chemical Properties. The physical and chemical properties of sulfur trioxide, sulfuric acid, and fuming sulfuric acid are generally well characterized (HSDB 1998; NIOSH 1994b). Further research on the aerosol size of sulfuric acid at occupational settings and in the environment is needed.

Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal. According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit substance release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The Toxics Release Inventory (TRI), which contains this information for 1996, became available in May of 1998. This database is updated yearly and should provide a list of industrial production facilities and emissions. However, the TRI data is not exhaustive because certain types of facilities are not required to report releases. Additional information would be useful about quantities and frequencies of releases from exempt facilities, especially those that may release sulfuric acid or sulfur trioxide levels resulting in 5- and 10-minute peak exposures to high concentrations.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Environmental Fate. Once sulfuric acid enters the environment, the sulfur enters the natural sulfur cycle which is well defined (Kellogg et al. 1972). Additional research regarding the environmental fate of sulfuric acid does not appear to be necessary at this time.

Bioavailability from Environmental Media. As part of the natural sulfur cycle, sulfur compounds can be taken up by plants. The adsorption of sulfuric acid on small particles increases the toxicity of sulfuric acid (Amdur 1989b). This effect is thought to result, at least in part, from a change in the deposition of sulfuric acid in the respiratory tract, not an increase in bioavailability. Because sulfuric acid is a direct-acting toxicant, rather than a substance that causes toxic effects after being absorbed into the blood stream, bioavailability from different media is not an important issue for sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid.

Food Chain Bioaccumulation. Sulfur is an important constituent of normal biomolecules. Food chain bioaccumulation is not an important issue for either sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

Exposure Levels in Environmental Media. Air is the environmental media most relevant to human exposure to sulfuric acid. Air monitoring results are often reported in terms of hydrogen ion or sulfate concentrations, or sulfuric acid equivalents, rather than sulfuric acid concentrations. Additional data concerning the aerosol size of sulfuric acid in air is needed.

Reliable monitoring data for the levels of sulfuric acid in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites are needed so that the information obtained on levels of sulfuric acid in the environment can be used to assess the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

Exposure Levels in Humans. Models for personal sulfate and hydrogen ion exposure have been developed (Suh et al. 1993). Improvement in personal ammonia monitoring would improve the ability to predict personal hydrogen ion exposure. This information is necessary for assessing the need to conduct health studies on these populations.

There is no specific biomarker for human exposure to sulfuric acid. The only potential biomarker may be measurement of pH in saliva. Because saliva has some buffering capacity, decreases in saliva pH would only be apparent at relatively high-level sulfuric acid exposures, and decreases in pH can occur following exposure to other acids.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

This information is necessary for assessing the need to conduct health studies on these publications.

Exposures of Children. Children are exposed to sulfuric acid through ingestion or direct contact with specific cleaners or battery acid. Inhalation of sulfuric acid air pollution is another source of exposure. There are no exposure pathways which are unique to children and studies to address this issue are not required. Exposure through any route is not likely to result in significant absorption and distribution. Therefore, studies regarding body burden in children are not required. Reduction of exposure involves preventing direct contact of solutions with tissues or limiting time spent outdoors during periods of high air pollution to decrease the quantity inhaled. Research in exposure reduction is not required. Deposition and distribution of sulfuric acid aerosols within the respiratory tract are likely to differ between adults and children due to differences in respiratory performance. Therefore, studies in the pulmonary weight-adjusted intake of sulfuric acid and distribution within the respiratory system in children would be useful.

Exposure Registries. No exposure registries for sulfuric acid were located. This substance is not currently one of the compounds for which a subregistry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The substance will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for subregistries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to exposure to this substance.

5.8.2 Ongoing Studies

The production of sulfuric acid by various reactions in the upper troposphere and lower stratosphere is being studied further by Somorjai and Johnston (FEDRIP 1996). Tabatabai is studying wet deposition, including sulfuric acid deposition in central Iowa (FEDRIP 1996). Xiong and coworkers at the New York University Medical Center in Tuxedo, New York, are studying the effect of organic films on the reactivity and hygroscopicity of sulfuric acid aerosols (Xiong et al. 1997).

6. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, and/or measuring, and/or monitoring sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits, and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

6.1 BIOLOGICAL SAMPLES

No methods for determining sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid in biological materials were located. Studies in which plasma sulfate was measured after exposure to sulfuric acid were not identified. Sulfate is a normal constituent in the blood found at concentrations of 0.8-1.2 mg/dL in humans (Hensyl 1990). Increases in blood sulfate would result in increased sulfate excretion in the urine. Therefore, the measurement of plasma sulfate would not be a very useful indicator of sulfuric acid exposure.

A decrease in saliva pH has been observed in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid (El-Sadik et al. 1972). However, a decrease in saliva pH is not specific to sulfuric acid exposure.

6.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Methods for measuring sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid in air, and sulfate in water, are summarized in Table 6-1. Sulfuric acid in air is usually measured as H_2SO_4 or as titratable hydrogen ion (Lioy and Waldman 1989). Measurements are usually made by the collection of aerosols on filters, with subsequent analysis of the concentration of sulfate and other ions, or by continuous analysis. A cascade impactor, which has stages to separate aerosols of different sizes, is often used to measure aerosol size.

6. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Because of the reactive nature of sulfuric acid, air sampling poses some unique challenges. Difficulties encountered in collecting samples for acid measurements include reversible or irreversible sorption losses onto filters, and equilibrium-driven loss or gain of species as a result of nonsteady-state conditions in the atmosphere of the time period of measurement (Lioy and Waldman 1989). To help avoid sorption losses, treated quartz and teflon filters are recommended rather than glass-fiber filters, which contain a larger number of free basic sites. The loss of strong acid by reactions between co-collected basic and acidic particles can be eliminated by using a coarse particle separator (e.g., a cyclone or impactor inlet) or by sampling for shorter time periods. To prevent neutralization, a denuder is used to scavenge neutralizing species.

Following collection of the sample, acid aerosols are most often quantitated by extracting the aqueous particles from the filter and then measuring levels of ions in the extract by methods such as ion chromatography, pH measurement, or titration (Lipfert et al. 1989). NIOSH recommends ion chromatography (Method 7903) for the determination of sulfuric acid in ambient air (NIOSH 1994a). Method 7903 is a method for the determination of inorganic acids. This method measures the total concentration of six airborne anions. Particulate salts of all of the acids will give a positive interference (NIOSH 1994a). The working range is approximately 0.01-5 mg/ m³ for a 50-L air sample (NIOSH 1994a).

Most of the acid aerosol measurements are completed on a 12- or 24-hour basis. With 24-hour sampling, peaks may be underestimated by as much as 50%, and Lipfert et al. (1989) recommend that ambient sampling be conducted for the shortest practical averaging times on an every-day basis.

Sulfuric acid in air may also be determined using a continuous flame photometric detector with a diffusion denuder tube for sulfur dioxide removal before the detector (Appel et al. 1987). The time resolution for this method is about 6-8 minutes (Lioy and Waldman 1989). The sensitivity of this method is enhanced if sulfur hexafluoride-doped hydrogen gas is used (Lioy and Waldman 1989). The advantages of using flame photometric detector analysis include low maintenance, high sensitivity, fast response, and no interference from nonsulfur species. However, this method is unable to discriminate between sulfur species.

A method has been developed for measuring personal exposure to sulfate, strong acidity (strong H⁺), as well as other gases including sulfur dioxide and ammonia (Brauer et al. 1989; Koutrakis et al. 1988, 1989). In this method, air is collected by a pump at a rate of 4 L/minute and passes through a borosilicate glass impactor that collects coarse particles, through two glass denuders that collect the gases, and through a Teflon

TABLE 6-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Air (H ₂ SO ₄)	Pass through a heater (120° C); then through a diffusion denuder; then through a detector	Continuous FPD	1–2 µg/m ³	NR	Appel et al. 1987
	Draw through silica gel tube; desorb with NaHCO ₃ /NaCO ₃ and heat	IC	0.9 µg/sample	NR	NIOSH 1994a (Method 7903)
	Collect on cellulose filter paper; heat for 72 hours; compare charring coloration to standard	Colorimetry	15 µg/sample (≈0.2 mg/m ³)	NR	NIOSH 1979 (Method 267)
	Absorb in water in midjet impinger; precipitate as barium sulfate; measure turbidity at 420 nm	Turbidimetry	10 µg (0.1 mg/m ³)	NR	NIOSH 1977 (Method 187)
	Air collected into mixing chamber; mixed with superheated steam; enters a maze where it is cooled; inertial air/liquid separator separates dissolved and insoluble particles	IC	2.2 ng/m ³ sulfate	96.97%, MMAD 0.5 µm; 99.95%, MMAD 0.7 µm	Simon and Dasgupta 1995
	Collection on Chemcassette	Colorimetry	26 ppb	NR	Zeilweger Analytics 1996
Air—personal exposure (SO ₄ ²⁻ , strong H ⁺)	Air collected through a borosilicate glass impactor, two glass annular denuders, and a Teflon filter pack	IC	12.7 nmol/m ³ sulfate; 49 nmol/m ³ H ⁺	NR	Brauer et al. 1989; Koutrakis et al. 1988, 1989
Stack gases	Collect via impinger (using	AT	40–24,250 mg/m ³	NR	Knapp et al. 1987

TABLE 6-1 Analytical Methods for Determining Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid in Environmental Samples (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
(H ₂ SO ₄)	controlled condensation method); titrate using NaOH and bromophenol blue indicator				
Stack gases (SO ₃ , H ₂ SO ₄)	Extract isokinetically; separate sulfuric acid mist (including sulfur trioxide) and sulfur dioxide; add isopropanol, titrate using 0.01 M Ba(ClO ₄) ₂ and Thorin indicator	Titration	0.05 mg/m ³ SO ₃ ; NR H ₂ SO ₄	NR	EPA 1988
Water, wastes (sulfate)	Pass through a sodium-form cation-exchange column; react with ethanol solution of barium chloride and methylthymol blue at pH 2.5–3.0; raise to pH 12.5–13.0; measure color intensity	Automated colorimetry	0.5 mg sulfate/L	90–110%	EPA 1993
Water, wastes (sulfate)	Separate ions of interest on an ion chromatograph; then pass through a conductivity detector	IC	2.85 mg/L	75–125%	EPA 1993

AT = alkalimetric titration; Ba(ClO₄)₂ = barium perchlorate; FPD = flame photometric detection; H⁺ = hydrogen ion; H₂SO₄ = sulfuric acid; IC = ion chromatography; M = molar; MMAD = mass median aerodynamic diameter; NaCO₃ = sodium carbonate; NaHCO₃ = sodium bicarbonate; NaOH = sodium hydroxide; NR = not reported; SO₃ = sulfur trioxide; SO₄²⁻ = sulfate

6. ANALYTICAL METHODS

filter pack that collects the fine aerosols. The filters are then analyzed for ions using ion chromatography. The personal monitors can be worn in a backpack with a total weight of about 5 pounds (Suh et al. 1992). In water, sulfate can be measured by calorimetry anion chromatography (EPA 1993). Sulfur trioxide is not found in water because it is hydrated to sulfuric acid in water. Calorimetric analyzers are simple and highly sensitive. Calorimetric analyzers measure a solutions optical absorbance spectrophotometrically; the absorbance is proportional to the concentration of the colored species. However, color intensity is sensitive to temperature, pH, development time, purity of reagents, and age of solutions. Specificity may improve with development time but does not allow a fast response. EPA (1993) recommends that for the ion chromatography method, the samples be stored at 4°C for a maximum of 28 days before analysis.

6.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the NTP, is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

6.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect. Biomarkers that show a concentration-related response have not been developed for exposure to sulfuric acid. The pH of saliva is decreased in persons occupationally exposed to sulfuric acid (El-Sadik et al. 1972). Further studies to examine the relationship between air concentrations of sulfuric acid and saliva pH are not needed because such saliva tests are not specific for sulfuric acid.

Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental Media. Methods are available for measuring sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid in air (Appel et al. 1987; Knapp et al. 1987; NIOSH 1977, 1979, 1994a; Simon and Dasgupta 1995) and sulfuric acid in water (EPA 1993). The development of additional methods to distinguish between sulfuric acid in air and ammonium bisulfate (sulfuric acid partially neutralized by ammonia) are needed (Lioy and Waldman 1989).

6.3.2 Ongoing Studies

Dr. Beverly S. Cohen's group at New York University Medical Center is developing a method to measure ambient acidic particles with a diameter less than 0.05 μm (Cohen 1997).

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

The international, national, and state regulations and guidelines regarding sulfur trioxide and sulfuric acid in air, water, and other media are summarized in Table 7- 1.

The DHHS (1994) and EPA have not classified sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid for carcinogenic effects. IARC considers occupational exposure to strong inorganic mists containing sulfuric acid to be carcinogenic to humans (Group 1) (IARC 1992). ACGIH has classified sulfuric acid as a suspected human carcinogen (Group A2) (ACGIH 1998).

Sulfuric acid is on the list of chemicals in “Toxic Chemicals Subject to Section 3 13 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act” (EPA 1998f).

The occupational permissible exposure limit (PEL) for sulfuric acid is 1 mg/ m³ (OSHA 1998). The NIOSH recommended exposure limit (REL) is also 1 mg/m³ (NIOSH 1997). ACGIH recommends a threshold limit value time-weighted average (TLV-TWA) of 1 mg/m³ and a short-term exposure limit (STEL) of 3 mg/m³ (ACGIH 1998).

No MRLs have been derived for sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid. EPA has not derived an oral reference dose (RfD) or an inhalation reference concentration (RfC) for sulfur trioxide or sulfuric acid.

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

TABLE 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid

Agency	Description	Information	References
<u>INTERNATIONAL</u>			
IARC	Carcinogenic classification: sulfuric acid	Group 1 ^a	IARC 1992
<u>NATIONAL</u>			
Regulations:			
a. Air: OSHA	PEL TWA (8-hours) sulfuric acid	1 mg/m ³	OSHA 1998 (29 CFR 1910.1000)
b. Water: EPA	Hazardous substance under the Clean Federal Water Pollution Control Act Sec 311(b)(2)(A), sulfuric acid	Yes	EPA 1998a (40 CFR 116.4)
c. Food: EPA	Exempt from a tolerance for pesticide chemicals in or on raw agricultural commodities, sulfuric acid	Yes	EPA 1998b (40 CFR 180.1001)
	Exempt from the requirement of a tolerance when used in accordance with good agricultural practice as a herbicide in the production of garlic and onions and as a potato vine dessicant in the production of potatoes, sulfuric acid	Yes	EPA 1998c (40 CFR 180.1019)
d. Other: Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)	Sulfuric acid and any consumer product containing free or chemically unneutralized sulfuric acid in a concentration of 10% or more must bear the word "poison" on its container	Yes	EPA 1998g (16 CFR 1500.129)
DOT	Forbidden for transport on passenger carrying aircraft or railcars sulfur trioxide sulfuric acid, spent	Yes	DOT 1998 (49 CFR 172.101)

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

TABLE 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	References
<u>NATIONAL</u> (Cont.)			
	Domestic transportation labels, corrosive poison: sulfur trioxide, corrosive: sulfuric acid, sulfuric acid spent	Yes	DOT 1998 (49 CFR 172.101)
EPA	CERCLA reportable quantity Sulfur trioxide Sulfuric acid	100 pounds 1000 pounds	EPA 1998e (40 CFR 355 Appendix A) EPA 1998d (40 CFR 302.4)
	Extremely hazardous substance, TPQ: Sulfur trioxide Sulfuric acid	100 pounds 1000 pounds	EPA 1998e (40 CFR 355 Appendix A)
EPA-OSW	Designation of hazardous substance, sulfuric acid	Yes	EPA 1998a (40 CFR 116.4)
EPA-OTS	Toxic chemical release reporting: community-right-to-know, sulfuric acid	Yes	EPA 1998f (40 CFR 372.65)
Guidelines:			
a. Air:			
ACGIH	TLV TWA Sulfuric acid	1 mg/m ³	ACGIH 1998
	TLV STEL Sulfuric acid	3 mg/m ³	ACGIH 1998
	Carcinogen classification	A2 ^b	ACGIH 1998
NIOSH	REL TWA Sulfuric acid	1 mg/m ³	NIOSH 1997
<u>STATE</u> ^c			
Regulations:			
a. Air:			
Arizona	Acceptable ambient air concentrations for sulfur trioxides: (1-hour) (24-hour)	1300 µg/m ³ 365 µg/m ³	NATICH 1996
	Acceptable ambient air concentrations for sulfuric acid:		

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

TABLE 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Sulfur Trioxide and Sulfuric Acid (*continued*)

Agency	Description	Information	References
STATE (Cont.)			
Arizona	(1-hour)	22.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
	(24-hour)	7.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	
Connecticut	(8-hour)	20 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	CT DEP 1998
	(30-minute)	100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	
Idaho	(24-hour)	50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	ID DHW 1998
Kansas	(annual)	2.38 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
Louisiana	(8-hour)	23.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	LO DEQ 1998
Maine	(15-minute)	300 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
	(24-hour)	17 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	
Massachusetts	(24-hour)	2.72 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
	(annual)	2.72 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	
Nevada	(8-hour)	24 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
North Carolina	(1-hour)	100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NC DEHNR 1998
	(24-hour)	12 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	
North Dakota	(1-hour)	30 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
	(8-hour)	10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	
Oklahoma	(24-hour)	100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
South Carolina	(24-hour)	10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	SC DHEC 1998
Vermont	(24-hour)	23.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
Virginia	(24-hour)	17 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996
Washington	(24-hour)	3.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	WA DE 1998
Wisconsin	(24-hour)	24 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	NATICH 1996

^aThe Working Group on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans concluded that there is sufficient evidence that occupational exposure to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid is carcinogenic.

^bGroup A2: suspected human carcinogen

^cState regulations are not necessarily applied state-wide. For specific information as to the areas affected by the regulations refer to NATICH 1996.

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; CERCLA = Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; DOT = Department of Transportation; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; FR = Federal Register; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; OSW = Office of Solid Wastes; OTS = Office of Toxic Substances; PEL = Permissible Exposure Limit; REL = Recommended Exposure Limit; STEL = Short Term Exposure Limit; TLV = Threshold Limit Value; TPQ = Threshold Planning Quantity; TWA = Time-Weighted Average

8. REFERENCES

- *Abbey DE, Lebowitz MD, Mills PK, et al. 1995. Long-term ambient concentrations of particulates and oxidants and development of chronic disease in a cohort of nonsmoking California residents. *Inhalation Toxicology* 7: 19-34.
- *Abbey DE, Petersen FF, Mills PK, et al. 1993. Chronic respiratory disease associated with long term ambient concentrations of sulfates and other air pollutants. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 3(suppl 1):99-115.
- ACGIH. 1991. Documentation of the threshold limit values and biological exposure indices. 6th ed. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH. 146 1-1 463.
- *ACGIH. 1998. 1998 TLVs and BEIs threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents: Biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH.
- Ackerman-Lieblich U, Leuenberger P, Schwartz J, et al. 1997. Lung function and long term exposure to air pollutants in Switzerland. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 155:122-129.
- *Adinolfi M. 1985 I The development of the human blood-csf-brain barrier. *Dev Med Child Neural* 27:532-537.
- Afane Ze E, Roche N, Atchou G, et al. Respiratory symptoms and peak expiratory flow in survivors of the Nyos disaster. *Chest* 110(5):1278-1281.
- *Ahlborg G Jr, Hogstedt C, Sundell L, et al. 1981. Laryngeal cancer and pickling house vapors. *Stand J Work Env Health* 7:239-240.
- AIHA. 1989. Oleum, sulfur trioxide, and sulfuric acid. Emergency Response Planning Guidelines. American Industrial Hygiene Association, Fairfax, VA.
- *Aktug T, Olguner M, Akgur FM. 1995. A case of gastric cicatrization caused by ingestion of sulfuric acid, treated with Hunt-Lawrence jejunal pouch substitution for the stomach. *J Pediatr Surg* 30: 1376-1377.
- *Alarie Y, Busey WM, Krumm AA, et al. 1973. Long-term continuous exposure to sulfuric acid mist in cynomolgus monkeys and guinea pigs. *Arch Environ Health* 27: 16-24.
- *Alarie YC, Krumm AA, Busey WM, et al. 1975. Long-term exposure to sulfur dioxide, sulfuric acid mist, fly ash, and their mixtures. *Arch Environ Health* 30:254-262.
- *Albert RE, Alessandro D, Lippmann M, et al. 197 1. Long-term smoking in the donkey. *Arch Environ Health* 22:12-19.
- *Alderson MR, Rattan NS. 1980. Mortality of workers on an isopropyl alcohol plant and two MEK dewaxing plants. *Br J Ind Med* 37:85-89.

*Cited in text

8. REFERENCES

- *Altman PK Dittmer DS. 1974. Biological handbooks: Biology data book. Volume III, 2nd ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.
- *Altshuller AP. 1973. Atmospheric sulfur dioxide and sulfate: Distribution of concentration at urban and nonurban sites in United States. *Environmental Science and Technology* 7:709-712.
- *Amdur MO. 1954. Effect of a combination of SO₂ and H₂SO₄ on guinea pigs. *Public Health Rep* 69:503-506.
- *Amdur MO. 1958. The respiratory response of guinea pigs to sulfuric acid mist. *Arch Ind Health* 18:407-414.
- *Amdur MO. 1959. The physiological response of guinea pigs to atmospheric pollutants. *Int J Air Poll* 1:170-183.
- *Amdur MO. 1989a. Health effects of air pollutants: Sulfuric acid, the old and the new. *Environ Health Perspect* 81:109-113.
- *Amdur MO. 1989b. Sulfuric acid: The animals tried to tell us. *Appl Ind Hyg* 4: 189-197.
- Amdur MO, Chen LC. 1989. Furnace-generated acid aerosols: Speciation and pulmonary effects. *Environ Health Perspect* 79:147-150.
- *Amdur MO, Dubriel M, Creasia DA. 1978. Respiratory response of guinea pigs to low levels of sulfuric acid. *Environ Res* 15:418-423.
- *Amdur MO, Sarofim AF, Neville M, et al. 1986. Coal combustion aerosols and SO: An interdisciplinary analysis. *Environmental Science and Technology* 20:138-145.
- *Amdur MO, Schulz RZ, Drinker P. 1952a. Toxicity of sulfuric acid mist to guinea pigs. *AMA Archives of Industrial Hygiene and Occupational Medicine* 5:318-329.
- *Amdur MO, Silverman L, Drinker P. 1952b. Inhalation of sulfuric acid mist by human subjects. *AMA Archives of Industrial Hygiene and Occupational Medicine* 6:305-313.
- Anderson HR, Ponce de Leon A, Bland JM, et al. 1996. Air pollution and daily mortality in London: 1987-92. *BMJ* 312:665-669.
- Anderson HR, Spix C, Medina S. 1997. Air pollution and daily admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in 6 European cities: results from the APHEA project. *Eur Respir J* 10: 1064-1071.
- *Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating *in vitro* to *in vivo* exposures with physiologically-based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. *Animal test alternatives*. Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland: U.S. Army Chemical Research Development and Engineering Center.
- *Andersen ME, Clewell HJ,III, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:185-205.

8. REFERENCES

- *Anderson KR, Avol EL, Edwards SA, et al. 1992. Controlled exposures of volunteers to respirable carbon and sulfuric acid aerosols J Air Waste Manage Assoc 42:770-776.
- *Appel BR, Tanner RL, Adams DF, et al. 1987. Semi-continuous determination of atmospheric particulate sulfur, sulfuric acid, and ammonium sulfates (Method 713). In: Lodge JP, ed. Methods of air sampling and analysis. 3rd ed. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc. 529-532.
- *Aris R, Christian D, Sheppard D, et al. 1991. Lack of bronchoconstrictor response to sulfuric acid aerosols and fogs. Am Rev Respir Dis 143:744-750.
- Ashtakala B, Eno LA. 1996. Minimum risk route model for hazardous materials. Journal of Transportation Engineering 122(5):350-357.
- *ATSDR. 1989. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA.
- *ATSDR. 1990. Toxicological profile for ammonia. US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. TP-90-3.
- *ATSDR. 1997. Toxicological profile for sulfur dioxide. US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (in preparation).
- *ATSDR/CDC. 1990. Subcommittee report on biological indicators of organ damage. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta GA.
- *Avol EL, Linn WS, Shamoo DA. 1990. Respiratory responses of young asthmatic volunteers in controlled exposures to sulfuric acid aerosol. Am Rev Respir Dis 142:343-348.
- *Avol EL, Linn WS, Whynot JD, et al. 1988. Respiratory dose-response study of normal and asthmatic volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols in the sub-micrometer size range. Toxicol Ind Health 4: 173- 184.
- *Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. US. Environmental Protection Agency. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 8:471-486.
- *Bates DV, Sizto R. 1987. Air pollution and hospital admissions in Southern Ontario: The acid summer haze effect. Environ Res 43:317-331.
- *Beaumont JJ, Leveton J, Knox IS, et al. 1987. Lung cancer mortality in workers exposed to sulfuric acid mist and other acid mists. J Natl Cancer Inst 79:911-921.
- Bogdanffy MS, Mathison BH, Kuykendall JR, et al. 1997. Critical factors in assessing risk from exposure to nasal carcinogens. Mutat Res 380:125-141.
- *Bond SJ, Schnier GC, Sundine MJ, et al. 1998. Cutaneous burns caused by sulfuric acid drain cleaner. The Journal of Trauma: Injury, Infection, and Critical Care 44(3):523-526.
- *Botham PA, Hall TJ, Dennett R, et al. 1992. The skin cotrosivity test *in vitro*. Results of an interlaboratory trial. Toxic *in Vitro* 6: 191- 194.

8. REFERENCES

- *Bowes SM III, Francis M, Laube BL, et al. 1995. Acute exposure to acid fog: Influence of breathing pattern on effective dose. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 56:143-150.
- *Branday J, Arscott GDL, Smoot EC, et al. 1996. Chemical burns as assault injuries in Jamaica. *Bums* 22:154-155.
- *Brauer M, Koutrakis P, Spengler JD. 1989. Personal exposures to acidic aerosols and gases. *Environmental Science and Technology* 23: 1408-1412.
- *Bronstein AC, Currence PL. 1988. Emergency care for hazardous materials exposure. St. Louis, MO: The C.V. Mosby Company, 111-112.
- *Brownstein DG. 1980. Reflex-mediated desquamation of bronchiolar epithelium in guinea pigs exposed acutely to sulfuric acid aerosol. *Amer J Pathol* 98:577-590.
- Buchdahl R, Parker A, Stebbings T, et al. 1996. Association between air pollution and acute childhood wheezy episodes: Prospective observational study. *BMJ* 312:661-665.
- *Budavari S, ed. 1989. The Merck index. 11th ed. Rahway, NJ: Merck and Co., Inc. 8953-8954.
- *C&EN. 1996. Chemical and Engineering News. Top 50 chemicals: Organics outpaced inorganics as production of chemicals rose overall. *Chemical and Engineering News* June 24, 1996.
- *Capdevielle MC, Scanes CG. 1995a. Effect of dietary acid or aluminum on growth and growth-related hormones in mallard ducklings (*Anas platyrhynchos*). *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 29:462-468.
- *Capdevielle MC, Scanes CG. 1995b. Effect of dietary acid or aluminum on growth and growth-related hormones in young chickens. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 133: 164-171.
- *Carabine MD, Maddock JEL. 1976. The growth of sulphuric acid aerosol particles when contacted with water vapour. *Atmos Environ* 10:735-742.
- *Cavender FL, Steinhagen WH, Ulrich CE, et al. 1977. Effects in rats and guinea pigs of short-term exposures to sulfuric acid mist, ozone, and their combination. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 35:521-533.
- *Chancy S, Blomquist W, Muller K et al. 1980. Biochemical changes in humans upon exposure to sulfuric acid aerosol and exercise. *Arch Environ Health* 35:211-216.
- *Chen LC, Schlesinger RB. 1983. Response of the bronchial mucociliary clearance system in rabbits exposed to inhaled sulfite and sulfuric acid aerosols. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 70:123-131.
- *Chen LC, Fang CP, Qu QS, et al. 1993. A novel system for the *in vitro* exposure of pulmonary cells to acid sulfate aerosols. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 20: 170-176.
- *Chen LC, Fine JM, Qu QS, et al. 1992a. Effects of fine and ultrafine sulfuric acid aerosols in guinea pigs: Alterations in alveolar macrophage function and intracellular pH. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 113: 109- 117.
- *Chen LC, Miller PD, Amdur MO, et al. 1992b. Airway hyperresponsiveness in guinea pigs exposed to acid-coated ultrafine particles. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 35: 165-174.

8. REFERENCES

Chen LC, Miller PD, Lam HF, et al. 1991. Sulfuric acid-layered ultrafine particles potentiate ozone-induced airway injury. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 34:337-352.

*Chen LC, Qu Q, Amdur MO, et al. 1995. Alteration of pulmonary macrophage intracellular pH following inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid/ozone mixtures *Exp Lung Res* 21: 113-128.

*Cifone MA, Myhr B, Eiche A, et al. 1987. Effect of pH shift on the mutant frequency at the thymidine kinase locus in mouse lymphoma L5178Y[±] cells. *Mutat Res* 189:39-46.

*Cipollaro M, Corsale, G, Esposito A, et al. 1986. Sublethal pH decrease may cause genetic damage to eukaryotic cell: A study on sea urchins and *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen* 6:275-287.

*Clark KW, Anderson KR, Linn WS, et al. 1995. Influences of breathing-zone ammonia on human exposures to acid aerosol pollution. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 45:923-925.

*Clewell HJ, III, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1:111-113.

*Cockrell BY, Busey WM, Cavender FL. 1978. Respiratory tract lesions in guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid mist. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4:835-844.

*Coggon D, Pannett B, Wield G. 1996. Upper aerodigestive cancer in battery manufacturers and steel workers exposed to mineral acid mists. *Occup Environ Med* 53:445-449.

*Cohen BS. 1997. Distribution of H⁺ and trace metals in ultrafine ambient aerosol.
<http://es.inel.gov:80/ncercqa/grants/air/aircoh/html>

Constantin D, Bini A, Meletti E, et al. 1996. Age-related differences in the metabolism of sulphite to sulphate and in the identification of sulphur trioxide radical in human polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Mech Ageing Dev* 88:95-109.

*Cookfair, Wende K, Michalek A, et al. 1985. A case-control study of laryngeal cancer among workers exposed to sulfuric acid [Abstract]. *Am J Epidemiol* 122:S21.

*Costa DL, Amdur MO. 1996. Air pollution. In: Klaassen CD, ed. *Casarett and Doull's toxicology: The basic science of poisons*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 857-882.

*CRISP. 1996. Computer Retrieval of Information on Science Projects. National Library of Medicine, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD.

*CT DEP. 1998. Hazardous limiting values for hazardous air pollutants. Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Air Management. 22a-174-29.

*Gulp DJ, Latchney LR, Frampton MW, et al. 1995. Composition of human airway mucins and effects after inhalation of acid aerosols. *Am J Physiol* 269:L358-L370.

*Cyrus J, Gutschmidt K, Brauer M, et al. 1995. Determination of acidic sulfate aerosols in urban atmospheres in Erfurt (F.R.G.) and Sokolov (former C.S.S.R.). *Atmos Environ* 23:3545-3557.

8. REFERENCES

- *Dahl AR, Felicetti SA, Muggenburg BA. 1983. Clearance of sulfuric acid-introduced ³⁵S from the respiratory tracts of rats, guinea pigs and dogs following inhalation or instillation. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 3:293-297.
- *Demerec M, Bertani G, Flint J. 1951. A survey of chemicals for mutagenic action on *E. coli*. *The American Naturalist* 85: 119- 136.
- *DHHS. 1994. Seventh annual report on carcinogens. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Toxicology Program, National Institute of Environmental Health Services, Research Triangle Park, NC.
- *Dilawari JB, Singh S, Rao PN, et al. 1984. Corrosive acid ingestion in man - a clinical and endoscopic study. *Gut* 25:183-187.
- DOE. 1996. Assessing historical global sulfur emission patterns for the period 1850-1990. A.S.L. and Associates, Helena, MT. Washington, D.C.: Office of Planning and Analysis, U.S. Department of Energy. DE96-014790.
- *DOT. 1998. Purpose and use of hazardous materials table. Department of Transportation. Code of Federal Regulations 49 CFR 172.101 D
- *Dutkiewicz VA, Burkhard EG, Husain L. 1995. Availability of H₂O₂ for oxidation of SO₂ in clouds in the northeastern United States *Atmos Environ* 29:3281-3292.
- *El-Fawal HAN, Schlesinger RB. 1994. Nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness induced by inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid aerosol: An *in vitro* assessment. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 125:70-76.
- *El-Fawal HAN, McGovern T, Schlesinger RB. 1995. Nonspecific bronchial responsiveness assessed *in vitro* following acute inhalation exposure to ozone and ozone/sulfuric acid mixtures. *Exp Lung Res* 21: 129-139.
- *El-Sadik Y, Osman HA, El-Gazzar RM. 1972. Exposure to sulfuric acid in manufacture of storage batteries. *J Occup Med* 14:224-226.
- *Ellenhorn MJ, Barceloux DG. 1988. *Medical toxicology: Diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning*. New York, NY: Elsevier, 924-929.
- Endecott BR, Sanders DC, Chaturvedi AK. 1996. Simultaneous gas chromatographic determination of four toxic gases generally present in combustion atmospheres. *J Anal Toxicol* 20(May/June): 189- 194.
- *Englander V, Sjoberg A, Hagmar L, et al. 1988. Mortality and cancer morbidity in workers exposed to sulphur dioxide in a sulphuric acid plant. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 61: 157- 162.
- *EPA. 1985. The acidic deposition phenomenon and its effects: Critical assessment document. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Acid Deposition, Environmental Monitoring, and Quality Assurance, Washington, DC. EPA/600/8-85/001.

8. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 1988. Quality assurance handbook for air pollution measurement systems: Volume III. Stationary sources specific methods. Section 3.7. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, Research Triangle Park NC. EPA/600/4-77/-27b.
- *EPA. 1990. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference doses. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-600/8-90-066A.
- *EPA. 1993. Methods for the determination of inorganic substances in environmental samples. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. EPA/600/8-93/100. Methods 300.0 and 375.2.
- *EPA. 1994. Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Office of Health and Environment Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA/600/8-90-066F.
- *EPA. 1995a. National air pollutant emission trends, 1900-1994. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA-454/R-95-01 1.
- *EPA. 1995b. Methods [1- 141. APPENDIX A. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 60, Test
- EPA. 1996a. Demonstration of the environmental and demand-side management benefits of grid-connected photovoltaic power systems. Report to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Air Pollution Prevention and Control Division, Research Triangle Park, NC, by Ascension Technology, Inc., Lincoln Center, MA. EPA-600/R-96-1 30.
- *EPA 1996b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. National air quality and emissions trends report, 1995. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Emissions Monitoring and Analysis Division, Air Quality Trends Analysis Group. EPA 454/R-96-005.
- *EPA. 1998a. Table 116.4B - List of hazardous substances by CAS numbers. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 116.4.
- *EPA. 1998b. Subpart D - Exemptions from the requirement of a tolerance. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 180.1001.
- *EPA. 1998c. Sulfuric acid; exemption from the requirement of a tolerance. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 180.10 19.
- *EPA 1998d. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 302.4. Designation of hazardous substances.
- *EPA. 1998e. The list of extremely hazardous substances and their threshold planning quantities. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 355 (APPENDIX A).
- *EPA. 1998f. Toxic chemical release reporting: community right-to-know. Chemicals and chemical categories to which this part applies. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 372.65.

8. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 1998. Consumer product safety commission. Hazardous substances and articles; Administration and enforcement regulations. Substances named in the Federal Caustic Poison Act. Code of Federal Regulations 16 CFR 1500.129.
- Esmen NA, Marsh GM, Stone RA, et al. 1997. Quantifying individual residential exposure to smelter emissions in four Arizona copper smelter communities: exposure estimation procedures and results. *Toxicol Ind Health* 13(2/3):247-258.
- Farely JM. 1992. Inhaled toxicants and airway hyperresponsiveness. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 32:67-88.
- *FEDRIP. 1996. Federal Research in Progress. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- *Fine JM, Gordon T, Thompson JE, et al. 1987. The role of titratable acidity in acid aerosol-induced bronchoconstriction. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 135:826-830.
- *Fornan SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant. Part I: The male reference infant. Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.
- *Fornan SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, Nelson SE. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. *Am J Clin Nutr* 35:1169-1175.
- *Forastiere F, Valesini S, Salimei E, et al. 1987. Respiratory cancer among soap production workers. *Stand J Work Environ Health* 13:258-269.
- *Frampton MW, Morrow PE, Cox C, et al. 1995. Sulfuric acid aerosol followed by ozone exposure in healthy and asthmatic subjects. *Environ Res* 69:1-14.
- *Frampton MW, Voter KZ, Roberts NJ, et al. 1992. Sulfuric acid aerosol exposure in humans assessed by bronchoalveolar lavage. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 146:626-632.
- *FSTRAC. 1990. Summary of state and federal drinking water standards and guidelines. Prepared by chemical communication subcommittee. Federal State Toxicology and Regulatory Alliance Committee.
- *Fujimaki H, Katayama N, Wakamori K. 1992. Enhanced histamine release from lung mast cells of guinea pigs exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols. *Environ Res* 58:117-123.
- *Fung CS, Misra PK, Bloxam R, et al. 1991. A numerical experiment on the relative importance of H₂O, and O₃ in aqueous conversion of SO₂ to SO₄²⁻. *Atmos Environ* 25A:411-423.
- *Gamble J, Jones W, Hancock J. 1984a. Epidemiological-environmental study of lead-acid battery workers: II. Acute effects of sulfuric acid on the respiratory system. *Environ Res* 35: 11-29.
- *Gamble J, Jones W, Hancock J, et al. 1984b. Epidemiological-environmental study of lead-acid battery workers: III. Chronic effects of sulfuric acid on the respiratory system and teeth. *Environ Res* 35:30-52.
- *Gearhart JM, Schlesinger RB. 1986. Sulfuric acid-induced airway hyperresponsiveness. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 7:681-689.

8. REFERENCES

- Gearhart JM, Schlesinger RB. 1989. Sulfuric acid-induced changes in the physiology and structure of the tracheobronchial airways. *Environ Health Perspect* 79 : 127- 137.
- Glatt H. Bioactivation of mutagens via sulfation. *FASEB Journal* 11:3 14-32 1.
- *Goldman A, Hill WT. 1953. Chronic bronchopulmonary disease due to inhalation of sulfuric acid fumes. *Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med* 8:205-211.
- Gong II Jr, Linn MA, Shamoo DA, et al. 1996. Effect of inhaled salmeterol on sulfur dioxide-induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic subjects. *Chest* 1 10(5): 1229-1235.
- *Gosselin RE, Smith RP, Hodge HC. 1984. *Clinical toxicology of commercial products*, 5th ed. Baltimore, MD: Williams & Wilkins, III-8-III12.
- *Grant WM. 1974. Sulfuric acid. In: *Toxicology of the eye*. 2nd ed. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas. 959-960.
- *Griffiths R, ed. 1996. *Sulphur trioxide oleum and sulphuric acid mist*. Rugby, Warwickshire, UK: Institution of Chemical Engineers.
- *Grose EC, Richards JH, Illing JW, et al. 1982. Pulmonary host defense responses to inhalation of sulfuric acid and ozone. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 10:351-362.
- *Grzesiak P, Schroeder G, Hopke W. 1997. Degradation of the natural environment resulting from the presence of sulphur compounds in the atmosphere. *Polish Journal of Environmental Studies* 6(4):45-48.
- Gtimiti# S, Akbq H, Alicigtizel Y, et al. 1998. Effects of sulfur dioxide inhalation on antioxidant enzyme activities in rat erythrocytes. *Ind Health* 36:70-73.
- Gunnison AF, Benton AW. 197 1. Sulfur dioxide: Sulfite interaction with mammalian serum and plasma. *Arch Environ Health* 22:381-388.
- *Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS. 1992. *Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment*. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.
- *Haddad LM, Winchester JF. 1990. *Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose*, 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company, 379,1065-1069.
- *Hanley QS, Koenig JQ, Larson TV, et al. 1992. Response of young asthmatic patients to inhaled sulfuric acid. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 145:326-331.
- *HazDat. 1998. *Hazardous Substance Database*. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Atlanta, GA.
- *Hensyl WR ed. 1990. *Stedman's medical dictionary*, 25th ed. Baltimore, MD: Williams & Wilkins, 1777.
- *Hillman H. 1989. *Kitchen science: A guide to knowing the hows and whys for fun and success in the kitchen* Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Company, 137-l 38.

8. REFERENCES

- *Hoek G, Mennen MG, Allen GA, et al. 1996. Concentrations of acidic air pollutants in The Netherlands. *Atmos Environ* 30:3141-3150.
- *Hofmann DJ. 1990. Increase in the stratospheric background sulfuric acid aerosol mass in the past 10 years. *Science* 248:996-1000.
- *Holekamp TLR, Becker B. 1977. Ocular injuries from automobile batteries. *Transactions-American Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology* 83:805-810.
- *Holma B. 1989. Effects of inhaled acids on airway mucus and its consequences for health. *Environ Health Perspect* 79:109-113.
- *Holma B. 1985. Influence of buffer capacity and pH-dependent rheological properties of respiratory mucus on health effects due to acidic pollution. *Sci Total Environ* 41: 101-123.
- *Horvath SM, Folinsbee LJ, Bedi JF. 1987. Combined effect of ozone and sulfuric acid on pulmonary function of man *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 48:94-98.
- *Houghton DJ, White PS. 1994. The carcinogenic risk of exposure to sulphuric acid fumes from lead-acid batteries. *J Laryngol Otol* 108:881-882.
- *HSDB. 1998. Hazardous Substances Data Bank National Library of Medicine, Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD. March 1998.
- *HSEES. 1997. Hazardous substances emergency events surveillance. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, Georgia.
- Huang PF, Turpin B. 1996. Reduction of sampling and analytical errors for electron microscopic analysis of atmospheric aerosols. *Atmospheric Environment* 30(24):4137-4148.
- *IARC. 1992. Occupational exposures to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids. *IARC Monogr Eval Carcinogen Risk Chem Hum* 54:1-130.
- *Ichinose T, Sagai M. 1992. Combined exposure to nitrogen dioxide, ozone and sulfuric acid-aerosol and lung tumor formation in rats. *Toxicology* 74: 173- 184.
- *ID DHW. 1998. Pollution control rules for control of air pollution in Idaho. Idaho Department of Health and Welfare, Division of Environmental Quality. Title 01, Chapter 01.585.
- *IRIS. 1996. Integrated Risk Information Systems. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH. December 1996.
- Iwase, N, Sasaki T, Shimura S, et al. 1997. Signature current of SO₂-induced bronchitis in rabbit. *J Clin Invest* 99(7):1651-1661.
- *Jacobs GA. 1992. OECD eye irritation tests on two strong acids. *J Am Coll Toxicol* 11:734.

8. REFERENCES

- *Jakab GJ, Clarke RW, Hemenway DR, et al. 1996. Inhalation of acid coated carbon black particles impairs alveolar macrophage phagocytosis. *Toxicol Lett* 88:243-248.
- *Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. *Brain Res* 190:3-16.
- *Jones W, Gamble J. 1984. Epidemiological - environmental study of lead-acid battery workers I. Environmental study of five lead-acid battery plants. *Environ Res* 35:1-10.
- *Kate N, Akimoto H. 1992. Anthropogenic emissions of SO₂ and NO in Asia: Emission inventories. *Atmos Environ* 26:2997-3017.
- *Kellogg WW, Cadle RD, Allen ER, et al. 1972. The sulfur cycle. *Science* 175:587-596.
- Kerminen V-M, Wexler AS 1996. The occurrence of sulfuric acid-water nucleation in plumes: Urban environment. *Tellus* 45B:65-82.
- Khwajy HA, Brudnoy S, Husain L. 1995. Chemical characterization of three summer cloud episodes at Whiteface Mountain. *Chemosphere* 31:3357-3381.
- Kienast K, Riechelmann H, Knorst M, et al. 1996. Combined exposures of human ciliated cells to different concentrations of sulfur dioxide and nitrogen dioxide. *Eur J Med Res* 1:533-536.
- *Kim JC, Allen ER. 1997. Effects of filter pack sampling conditions on observed ambient concentration of dry acid deposition species. *Chemosphere*. 34(3): 587-610.
- *Kimmel TA, Chen LC, Bosland MC, et al. 1997. Influence of acid aerosol droplet size on structural changes in the rat lung caused by acute exposure to sulfuric acid and ozone. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 144:348-355.
- *Kitagawa T. 1984. Cause analysis of the Yokkaichi asthma episode in Japan. *JAPCA* 34:743-746.
- *Kleinman LI, Daum PH. 1991. Oxidant limitation to the formation of H₂SO₂ near a SO₂ source region. *Atmos Environ* 25A:2023-2028.
- *Kleinman MT, Bailey RM, Chang Y-TC, et al. 1981. Exposures of human volunteers to a controlled atmospheric mixture of ozone, sulfur dioxide and sulfuric acid. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 42:61-69.
- *Knapp KT, Pierson WR, Dasgupta PK, et al. 1987. Determination of gaseous sulfuric acid and sulfur dioxide in stack gases. In Lodge JP, ed. *Methods of air sampling and analysis (Method 711)*. 3rd ed. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc. 523-528.
- *Knapp MJ, Bunn WB, Stave GM. 1991. Adult respiratory distress syndrome from sulfuric acid fume inhalation. *South Med J* 84:1031-1033.
- Knorst MM, Kienast K, Mtiller-Quernheim J, et al. 1996. Effect of sulfur dioxide on cytokine production of human alveolar macrophages *in vitro*. *Arch Environ Health* 51 (2):150-156.

8. REFERENCES

- *Kobayashi T, Shinozaki Y. 1993. Effects of sulfuric acid-aerosol on airway responsiveness in guinea pigs: Concentration and time dependency. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 39:261-272.
- Koenig JQ, Covert DS, Pierson WE. 1989. Effects of inhalation of acidic compounds on pulmonary function in allergic adolescent subjects. *Environ Health Perspect* 79: 173-178.
- *Koenig JQ, Covert DS, Larson TV, et al. 1992. The effect of duration on sulfuric acid-induced pulmonary function changes in asthmatic adolescent subjects: A dose-response study. *Toxicol Ind Health* 8:285-296.
- *Koenig JQ, Dumler K, Rebolledo V, et al. 1993. Respiratory effects of inhaled sulfuric acid on senior asthmatics and nonasthmatics. *Arch Environ Health* 48: 171 - 175.
- *Koenig JQ, Morgan MS, Horike M, et al. 1985. The effects of sulfur oxides on nasal and lung function in adolescents with extrinsic asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 76:813-818.
- *Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human liver. *Biochemistry* 29:4430-4433.
- *Koutrakis P, Fasano AM, Slater JL, et al. 1989. Design of a personal annular denuder sampler to measure atmospheric aerosols and gases. *Atmos Environ* 23:2767-2773.
- *Koutrakis P, Wolfson JM, Slater JL, et al. 1988. Evaluation of an annular denuder/filter pack system to collect acidic aerosols and gases. *Environmental Science and Technology* 22:1463-1468.
- *Kremer AM, Pal TM, Boleij JSM, et al. 1994. Airway hyperresponsiveness, prevalence of chronic respiratory symptoms, and lung function in workers exposed to irritants. *Occup Environ Med* 51:3-13.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes W, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 3rd edition, New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, III, et al. 1994. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSA, ed. *Toxicology of chemical mixtures*, New York, NY: Academic Press.
- *Kulle TJ, Kerr DH, Farrell BP, et al. 1982. Pulmonary function and bronchial reactivity in human subjects with exposure to ozone and respirable sulfuric acid aerosol. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 126:996-1000.
- Kulmala M, Kerminen V-M, Laaksonen A. 1995. Simulations on the effect of sulphuric acid formation on atmospheric aerosol concentrations. *Atmos Environ* 29:377-382.
- Langley-Evans SC, Phillips GJ, Jackson AA. 1996. Sulphur dioxide: A potent glutathione depleting agent. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 114C(2):89-98.
- *Last JA. 1991. Global atmospheric change: Potential health effects of acid aerosol and oxidant gas mixture. *Environ Health Perspect* 96: 151-157.
- Last JA, Pinkerton KE. 1997. Chronic exposure of rats to ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol: Biochemical and structural responses. *Toxicology* 116: 133-146.

8. REFERENCES

- *Last JA, Warren DL. 1987. Synergistic interaction between nitrogen dioxide and respirable aerosols of sulfuric acid or sodium chloride on rat lungs. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 90:34-42.
- *Laube BL, Bowes SM III, Links JM, et al. 1993. Acute exposure to acid fog effects on mucociliary clearance. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 147:1105-1111.
- *Leaderer BP, Boone PM, Hammond SK. 1990. Total particle, sulfate, and acidic aerosol emissions from kerosene space heaters. *Environmental Science and Technology* 24:908-912.
- *LeBoeuf RA, Kerckaert GA. 1986. The induction of transformed-like morphology and enhanced growth in Syrian hamster embryo cells grown at acidic pH. *Carcinogenesis* 7: 1431-1440.
- *Lee MM, Schurch S, Roth SH, et al. 1995. Effects of acid aerosol exposure on the surface properties of airway mucus. *Exp Lung Res* 21:835-851.
- *Leeder JS, Kearns, GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: Implications for practice. *Ped Clin North America* 44:55-77.
- *Leikauf GD, Spektor DM, Albert RE, et al. 1984. Dose-dependent effects of submicrometer sulfuric acid aerosol on particle clearance from ciliated human lung airways. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 45:285-292.
- *Leikauf G, Yeates DB, Wales KA, et al. 1981. Effects of sulfuric acid aerosol on respiratory mechanics and mucociliary particle clearance in healthy nonsmoking adults. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 42:273-282.
- *Lentner C, ed. 1981. *Geigy Scientific Tables*. Vol 1: Units of measurement, body fluids, composition of the body, nutrition. West Caldwell, NJ: Medical Education Division, Ciba-Geigy Corporation, 57-62.
- *Leung H. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling. In: Ballantyne B, Marrs T, Turner P, eds. *General and applied toxicology*. Vol. I. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.
- Lewalter J. 1996. N-alkylvaline levels in globin as a new type of biomarker in risk assessment of alkylating agents. *Arch Occup Environ Health* 68:519-530
- *Lewis TR, Campbell KI, Vaughan TR. 1969. Effects on canine pulmonary function. Via induced NO, impairment, particulate interaction, and subsequent SO₂. *Arch Environ Health* 18:596-601.
- *Lide DR, Frederikse HPR, eds. 1993. *CRC handbook of chemistry and physics*. 74th ed. Boca Raton, FL; CRC Press.
- *Linn WS, Anderson KR, Shamoo DA, et al. 1995. Controlled exposures of young asthmatics to mixed oxidant gases and acid aerosol. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 152:885-891.
- *Linn WS, Avol EL, Shamoo DA, et al. 1986. Respiratory responses of exercising asthmatic volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosol. *J Air Poll Control Assoc* 36: 1323-1328.
- Linn WS, Gong HG Jr., Shamoo DA, et al. 1997. Chamber exposures of children to mixed ozone, sulfur dioxide, and sulfuric acid. *Arch Environ Health* 52(3):179-187.

8. REFERENCES

- *Linn WS, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, et al. 1994. Effects of prolonged, repeated exposure to ozone, sulfuric acid, and their combination in healthy and asthmatic volunteers. *Am J Resp Crit Care Med* 150:431-440.
- *Lioy PJ, Waldman JM. 1989. Acidic sulfate aerosols: Characterization and exposure. *Environ Health Perspect* 79: 15-34.
- *Lipfert FW, Morris SC, Wyzga RE. 1989. Acid aerosols: The next criteria air pollutant? *Environmental Science and Technology*, 23: 1316-1322.
- Lippmann M. 1985. Airborne acidity: Estimates of exposure and human health effects. *Environ Health Perspect* 63:63-70.
- *Lippmann M, Gearhart JM, Schlesinger RB. 1987. Basis for a particle size-selective TLV for sulfuric acid aerosols. *Appl Ind Hyg* 2:188-199.
- *Lippmann M, Schlesinger RB, Leikauf G, et al. 1982. Effects of sulphuric acid aerosols on respiratory tract airways. *Ann Occup Hyg* 26:677-690.
- *10 DEQ. 1998. Comprehensive toxic air pollution emission control program. Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, Air Quality Division Chapter 51-A-5112.
- Loomis DP, Borja-Aburto VH, Bangdiwala SI, et al. 1996. Ozone exposure and daily mortality in Mexico City: a time series analysis. *Res Rep Health Eff Inst (ISS 75)*:1-451
- Lovati MR, Manzoni C, Daldossi M, et al 1996. Effects of sub-chronic exposure to SO₂ on lipid and carbohydrate metabolism in rats. *Arch Toxicol* 70:164-173.
- Lui L-J, Burton R, Wilson WE, et al. 1996. Comparison of acid aerosol acidity in urban and semi-rural environments. *Atmos Environ* 30:1237-1245.
- Maddalone RF. 1984. Guidelines for combustion source sulphuric acid emission measurements. *Indian J Environmental Protection* 4:93-99.
- *Malcolm D, Paul E. 1961. Erosion of the teeth due to sulphuric acid in the battery industry. *Brit J Ind Med* 18:63-69.
- *Mannix RC, Phalen RF, Nguyen TN. 1991. Effects of sulfuric acid on ferret respiratory tract clearance. *Inhalation Toxicology* 3 :277-291.
- *Martonen TB, Patel M. 1981. Modeling the dose distribution of H₂SO₄ aerosols in the human tracheobronchial tree. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 42:453-460.
- *Martonen TB, Zhang Z. 1993. Deposition of sulfate acid aerosols in the developing human lung. *Inhalation Toxicology* 5:165-187.
- *Mautz W, Finlayson-Pitts BJ, Messer K, et al. 1991. Effects of ozone combined with components of acid fogs on breathing pattern, metabolic rate, pulmonary surfactant composition, and lung injury in rats. *Inhalation Toxicology* 3:1-25.

8. REFERENCES

- Moolgavkar SH, Luebeck EG, Anderson EL. 1997. Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory causes in Minneapolis-St. Paul and Birmingham. *Epidemiology* 8(4):364-370.
- *Morita T, Watanabe Y, Takeda K, et al. 1989. Effects of pH in the *in vitro* chromosomal aberration test. *Mutat Res* 225:55-60.
- *Morsehi PL, France-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5:485-527.
- *Murphy JC, Osterberg RE, Seabaugh VM, et al. 1982. Ocular irritancy responses to various pHs of acids and bases with and without irrigation. *Toxicology* 231: 281-291.
- *Murray PJ, Schwetz BA, Nitschke KD, et al. 1979. Embryotoxicity of inhaled sulfuric acid aerosol in mice and rabbits" *J Environ Sci Health C13*:251-266.
- *NAS/NRC. 1989. Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology. National Academy of Sciences/National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 15-35.
- *NATICH. 1996. National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse Database. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC. November 1996.
- *NC DEHNR. 1998. Toxic air pollutant guidelines. North Carolina Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Environmental Management. Title 15A, r.2D. 1100.
- *Ness LM, Dockery DW, Koutrakis P, et al. 1995. The association of ambient air pollution with twice daily peak expiratory flow measurements in children. *Am J Epidemiol* 141:111 - 122.
- *Newhouse MT, Dolovich M, Obminski G, et al. 1978. Effect of TLV levels of SO₂, and H₂SO₄ on bronchial clearance in exercising man. *Arch Environ Health* 33:24-32.
- *NIOSH. 1977. National Institute of Occupational Health and Safety. NIOSH manual of analytical methods, volume 1, method 187.
- *NIOSH. 1979. National Institute of Occupational Health and Safety. NIOSH manual of analytical methods, volume 7, method 26 1.
- *NIOSH. 1994a. Manual of Analytical Methods. 4th ed. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Method 7903.
- *NIOSH. 1994b. Pocket guide to chemical hazards. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. 290-291.
- *NIOSH. 1997. Pocket guide to chemical hazards. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. 290-291.
- *Nixon GA, Tyson, CA, Wertz WC. 1975. Interspecies comparisons of skin irritancy. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 3 1:48 1-490.

8. REFERENCES

- *NOES 1990. National Occupational Exposure Survey (1981-1983). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH. July 1, 1990.
- Nowak D, Jorres R, Berger J, et al. 1997. Airway responsiveness to sulfur dioxide in an adult population sample. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 156:1151-1156.
- *NRC 1993. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. National Research Council, Washington DC: National Academy Press.
- *NTDB. 1996. National Trade Data Bank. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce, Economics and Statistics Administration (CD-ROM).
- Oehme FW, Coppock RW, Mostrom MS, et al. 1996. A review of the toxicology of air pollutants: Toxicology of chemical mixtures. *Vet Human Toxicol* 38(5):371-377.
- *OSHA. 1998. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- *OTA. 1990. Neurotoxicology: Identifying and controlling poisons of the nervous system. Office of Technology Assessment, Washington, DC. OTA-BA-438.
- *Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex, and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders, 222-238.
- *Ozkaynak H, Xue J, Zhou H, Spengler JD, et al. 1996. Intercommunity differences in acid aerosol (H^+)/sulfate (SO_4^{2-}) ratios. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 6:35-55.
- *Pattle RE, Burgess F, Cullumbine H. 1956. The effects of a cold environment and of ammonia on the toxicity of sulphuric acid mist to guinea pigs. *J Pathol Bacteriol* 72:219-232.
- Peters A, Dockery DW, Heinrich J, et al. 1997. Medication use modifies the health effects of particulate sulfate air pollution in children with asthma. *Environ Health Perspect* 105(4): 430-435.
- Peters A, Dijring A, Wichmann HE, et al. 1997. Increased plasma viscosity during an air pollution episode: A link to mortality? *Lancet* 349:1582-1587.
- Peters A, Goldstein IF, Beyer U, et al. 1996. Acute health effects of exposure to high levels of air pollution in Eastern Europe. *Am J Epidemiol* 144(6): 570-581.
- *Pienaar JJ, Helas G. 1996. The kinetics of chemical processes affecting acidity in the atmosphere. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 128-132.
- *Pierson WR, Brachaczek WW, Gorse RA, et al. 1987a. Acid rain and atmospheric chemistry at Allegheny Mountain. *Environmental Science and Technology* 21:679-691.
- Pierson WR, Dasgupta PK, Adams DF, et al. 1987b. Determination of airborne sulfates (Method 824). In Lodge JP, ed. *Methods of air sampling and analysis*. 3rd ed. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc. 639-644.

8. REFERENCES

- Piirila PL, Nordman H, Korhonen OS, et al. 1996. A thirteen-year follow-up of respiratory effects of acute exposure to sulfur dioxide. *Stand J Work Environ Health* 22: 19 1-1 96.
- Ponce de Leon A, Anderson HR, Bland JM, et al. 1996. Effects of air pollution on daily hospital admissions for respiratory disease in London between 1987-88 and 1991-92. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 33(Suppl 1):S63-S70.
- Ponka A, Virtanen M. 1996. Asthma and ambient air pollution in Helsinki. *J Epidemiol Cornm Health SO(Suppl 1):S59-S62.*
- *Qu QS, Chen LC, Gordon T, et al. 1993. Alteration of pulmonary macrophage intracellular pH regulation by sulfuric acid aerosol exposures. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 12 1: 13 8- 143.
- Raabe OG, Wilson DW, Al-Bayati MA, et al. 1994. Biological effects of inhaled pollutant aerosols. *Ann Occup Hyg* 38(suppl 1):323-330.
- Rusznak C, Devalia JL, Davies RJ. 1996. Airway response of asthmatic subjects to inhaled allergen after exposure to pollutants. *Thorax* 51: 1105-1 108.
- Ruth JH. 1986. Odor thresholds and irritation levels of several chemicals substances: A review. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 47:A142-A151.
- *Sathiakumar N, Delzell E, Amoateng-Adjepong Y, et al. 1997. Epidemiologic evidence on the relationship between mists containing sulfuric acid and respiratory tract cancer. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 27(3):233-25 1.
- *SC DHEC. 1998. Air pollution control standards, Toxic air pollutants. South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control, Bureau of Air Quality. 62.5, Standard No. 8.
- *Schlesinger RB. 1987. Functional assessment of rabbit alveolar macrophages following intermittent inhalation exposures to sulfuric acid mist. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 8:328-334.
- Schlesinger RB. 1989. Factors affecting the response of lung clearance systems to acid aerosols: Role of exposure concentration, exposure time, and relative acidity. *Environ Health Perspect* 79: 121-126.
- *Schlesinger RB. 1990a. Exposure-response pattern for sulfuric acid-induced effects on particle clearance from the respiratory region of rabbit lungs. *Inhalation Toxicology* 2:21-27.
- Schlesinger RB. 1990b. The interaction of inhaled toxicants with respiratory tract clearance mechanisms. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 20:257-286.
- *Schlesinger RB, Gearhart JM. 1986. Early alveolar clearance in rabbits intermittently exposed to sulfuric acid mist. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 17:213-220.
- *Schlesinger RB, Chen L-C, Drisoll KE. 1984. Exposure-response relationship of bronchial mucociliary clearance in rabbits following acute inhalations of sulfuric acid mist. *Toxicol Lett* 22:249-254.
- *Schlesinger RB, Chen L-C, Finkelstein I, et al. 1990a. Comparative potency of inhaled acidic sulfates: Speciation and the role of the hydrogen ion. *Environ Res* 52~210-224.

8. REFERENCES

- *Schlesinger RB, Gorczynski JE, Dennison J, et al. 1992a. Long-term intermittent exposure to sulfuric acid aerosol, ozone, and their combination: Alterations in tracheobronchial mucociliary clearance and epithelial secretory cells. *Exp Lung Res* 18:505-534.
- *Schlesinger RB, Gunnison AF, Zelikoff JT. 1990b. Modulation of pulmonary eicosanoid metabolism following exposure to sulfuric acid. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 15: 151-162.
- *Schlesinger RB, Halpern M, Albert RE, et al. 1979. Effect of chronic inhalation of sulfuric acid mist upon mucociliary clearance from the lungs of donkeys. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol* 2: 1351-1367.
- *Schlesinger RB, Zelikoff JT, Chen LC, et al. 1992b. Assessment of toxicologic interactions resulting from acute inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid and ozone mixtures. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 115:183-190.
- *Schultz G, Henkind P, Gross EM. 1968. Acid burns of the eye. *Am J Ophthalmol* 66:654-657.
- Schwela D. 1996. Exposure to environmental chemicals relevant for respiratory hypersensitivity: global aspects *Toxicol Lett* 86:131-142.
- Seaton A. 1996. Particles in the air: the enigma of urban air pollution. *J R Soc Med* 89:604-607.
- *Sekizawa J, Yasuhara K, Suyama Y, et al. 1994. A simple method for screening assessment of skin and eye irritation. *J Toxicol Sci* 19:25-35.
- *Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, Greiger SR, eds. *Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V*. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society.
- *Shi X. 1994. Generation of SO₂⁻ and OH radicals in SO₂⁻ reactions with inorganic environmental pollutants and its implications to SO₂⁻ toxicity. *J Inorg Biochem* 56:155-165.
- *Shimada T, Ingalls TH. 1975. Chromosome mutations and pH disturbances. *Arch Environ Health* 30:196-200.
- *SimRE, Pattle RE. 1957. Effect of possible smog irritants on human subjects. *JAMA* 165:1908-1913.
- *Simon PK, Dasgupta PK. 1995. Continuous automated measurement of the soluble fraction of atmospheric particulate matter. *Anal Chem* 67:71-78.
- *Smyth HF Jr, Carpenter CP, Weil CS, et al. 1969. Range-finding toxicity data: List VII. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 30:470-476.
- *Soskolne CL. 1982. Upper respiratory cancer among refinery and chemical plant workers: A case-control study in Baton Rouge, Louisiana [dissertation]. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania. (unpublished).
- *Soskolne CL, Jhangri GS, Siemiatycki J, et al. 1992. Occupational exposure to sulfuric acid in southern Ontario, Canada, in association with laryngeal cancer. *Stand J Work Environ Health* 18:225-234.
- *Soskolne CL, Pagan G, Cipollaro M, et al. 1989. Epidemiologic and toxicologic evidence for chronic health effects and the underlying biologic mechanisms involved in sub-lethal exposures to acidic pollutants. *Arch Environ Health* 44: 180-191.

8. REFERENCES

- *Soskolne CL, Zeighami EA, Hams NM, et al. 1984. Laryngeal cancer and occupational exposure to sulfuric acid. *Am J Epidemiol* 120:358-369.
- Soyseth V, Kongerud J, Boe J. 1996. Allergen sensitization and exposure to irritants in infancy. *Allergy* 51:719-723.
- Speizer FE. 1989. Studies of acid aerosols in six cities and in a new multi-city investigation: Design issues. *Environ Health Perspect* 79:61-67.
- *Spektor DM, Yen BM, Lippmann M. 1989. Effect of concentration and cumulative exposure of inhaled sulfuric acid on tracheobronchial particle clearance in healthy humans. *Environ Health Perspect* 79: 167- 172.
- *Spengler JD, Braurer M, Koutrakis P. 1990. Acid air and health. *Environmental Science and Technology* 24:946-956.
- *Spengler JD, Keeler, GJ, Koutrakis P, et al. 1989. Exposures to acidic aerosols. *Environ Health Perspect* 79:43-51.
- *Spengler, JD, Koutrakis P, Dockery DW, et al. 1996. Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: Air pollution exposures. *Environ Health Perspect* 104(5):492-499.
- *Stacy RW, Seal E Jr, House DE, et al. 1983. A survey of effects of gaseous and aerosol pollutants on pulmonary function of normal males. *Arch Environ Health* 3 8: 104- 115.
- *Steenland K, Beaumont J. 1989. Further follow-up and adjustment for smoking in a study of lung cancer and acid mists. *Am J Ind Med* 16:347-354.
- *Steenland K, Schnorr T, Beaumont J, et al. 1988. Incidence of laryngeal cancer and exposure to acid mists. *Br J Ind Med* 45:766-776.
- *Stengel PW, Bendele AM, Cockerham SL, et al. 1993. Sulfuric acid induces hyperresponsiveness to substance P in the guinea pig. *Agents Actions* 39(special conference issue):C128-C131.
- *Stucki G, Hanselmann KW, Hurzeler RA. 1993. Biological sulfuric acid transformation: Reactor design and process optimization. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 41:303-3 15.
- *Stueven HA, Coogan P, Valley V. 1993. A hazardous material episode: Sulfur trioxide. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 35:37-38.
- *Stutz DR, Ulin S. 1992. Hazardous materials injuries. Beltsville, MD: Bradford Communications Corporation, 176-177,372-373.
- Sugiura Y, Ohashi Y, Nakai Y. 1997. Improvement of mucosal pathology of the sinuses after exposure to sulfur dioxide by nebulization of s-carboxymethylcysteine. *Acta Otolaryngol (Stockh) Suppl*531:10-16.
- *Sub HH, Koutrakis P, Spengler JD. 1993. Validation of personal exposure models for sulfate and aerosol strong acidity. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 43:845-850.

8. REFERENCES

- *Sub HH, Spengler JD, Koutrakis P. 1992. Personal exposures to acid aerosols and ammonia. *Environmental Science and Technology* 26:2507-2517.
- Sunyer J, Castellsague J, Saez M, et al. 1996. Air pollution and mortality in Barcelona. *J Epidemiol Comm Health* SO(Supp1 1):S76-S80.
- *Takeuchi TL, Suzuki I. 1994. Effect of pH on sulfite oxidation by *Thiobacillus thiooxidans* cells with sulfurous acid or sulfur dioxide as a possible substrate. *Journal of Bacterial* 176:913-916.
- *Thomas MD, Hendricks RH, Gunn FD, et al. 1958. Prolonged exposure of guinea pigs to sulfuric acid aerosol. *AMA Archives of Industrial Hygiene and Occupational Medicine* 17:70-80.
- Thomas RL, Dharmarajan V, Lundquist GL, et al. 1976. Measurement of sulfuric acid aerosol, sulfur trioxide, and the total sulfate content of the ambient air. *Anal Chem* 48:339-642.
- *Thurston GD, Ito K, Lippmann M, et al. 1989. Reexamination of London, England, mortality in relation to exposure to acidic aerosols during 1963-1972 winters. *Environ Health Perspect* 79:73-82.
- *Treon JF, Dutra FR, Cappel J, et al. 1950. Toxicity of sulfuric acid mist. *AMA Archives of Industrial Hygiene and Occupational Medicine* 2:716-734.
- *TRI94. 1996. Toxic Chemical Release Inventory. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Program, Bethesda, MD.
- *Tuominen M. 1991. Occurrence of periodontal pockets and oral soft tissue lesions in relation to sulfuric acid fumes in the working environment. *Acta Odontol Scand* 49:261-266.
- Utell MJ. 1985. Effects of inhaled acid aerosols on lung mechanics: an analysis of human exposure studies. *Environ Health Perspect* 63:39-44.
- *Utell MJ, Frampton MW. 1992. Sulfur dioxide and sulfuric acid aerosols. In: Rom WN, ed. *Environmental and occupational medicine*, 2nd ed., Boston, MA: Little Brown and Company, 519-527.
- *Utell MJ, Mariglio JA, Morrow PE, et al. 1989. Effects of inhaled acid aerosols on respiratory function: The role of endogenous ammonia. *J Aerosol Med* 2:141-147.
- *Utell MJ, Morrow PE, Hyde RW. 1984. Airway reactivity to sulfate and sulfuric acid aerosols in normal and asthmatic subjects. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 34:931-935.
- *Utell MJ, Morrow PE, Speers DM, et al. 1983. Airway responses to sulfate and sulfuric acid aerosols in asthmatics. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 128:444-450.
- *Vander AJ, Sherman JH, Luciano DS. 1975. Energy and cellular metabolism. In: *Human physiology: The mechanisms of body function*. New York, NY: McGraw Hill, Inc., 86-88.
- Verhoeff AP, Hoek G, Schwartz J, et al. 1995. Air pollution and daily mortality in Amsterdam. *Epidemiology* 7(3):225-230.

8. REFERENCES

- *Vemot EH, MacEwen JD, Haun CC, et al. 1977. Acute toxicity and skin corrosion data for some organic and inorganic compounds and aqueous solutions. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 42:417-423.
- *Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. 1996. Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver: Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem* 238:476-483.
- Višňiovský P, Vopršalová M, Fendrick Z, et al. 1996. Mechanisms of action of some air pollutants on the airways. *Cent Eur J Public Health* 4(Suppl):15-16.
- Vollmuth TA, Schlesinger RB. 1984. Measurement of respiratory tract ammonia in the rabbit and implications to sulfuric acid inhalation studies. *Fund Appl Toxicol* 4:455-464.
- Von Burg R. 1995. Toxicology update. *J Appl Toxicol* 16(4):365-371.
- *WA DE. 1998. Toxic air pollutants and acceptable source impact levels. Washington Department of Ecology. WAC 173-460-160.
- *Wailer RE. 1963. Acid droplets in town air. *Int J Air Wat Poll* 7:773-338.
- Wang AL, Blackford TL, Lee LY. 1996. Vagal bronchopulmonary C-fibers and acute ventilatory response to inhaled irritants. *Respir Physiol* 104:231-239.
- *Warren DE, Last JA. 1987. Synergistic interaction of ozone and respirable aerosols on rat lungs: III. Ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 88:203-216.
- *West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Ped* 32a: 10-18.
- *WHO. 1979. Environmental health criteria 8: Sulfur oxides and suspended particulate matter. World Health Organization. Geneva, Switzerland.
- *Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Bronner F, eds. *Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise, volume II, The elements part A*. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Wiethlisbach V, Pope III CA, Ackermann-Liebrich IJ. 1996. Air pollution and daily mortality in three Swiss urban areas. *Soz Präventivmed* 41: 107-115.
- *Williams MK. 1970. Sickness absence and ventilatory capacity of workers exposed to sulphuric acid mist. *Br J Ind Med* 27:61-66.
- *Witschi HR, Last JA. 1996. Toxic responses of the respiratory system. In: Klaassen CD, ed. *Casarett and Doull's toxicology: The basic science of poisons*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 443-462.
- *Wolff RK, Silbaugh SA, Brownstein DG, et al. 1979. Toxicity of 0.4- and 0.8- μm sulfuric acid aerosols in the guinea pig. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 5: 1037-1047.
- *Wyzga RE, Folinsbee LJ. 1995. Health effects of acid aerosols. *Water Air Soil Pollut* 85:177-188.

8. REFERENCES

- *Xiong JQ, Fang CP, Chen EC, et al. 1997. Influence of organic films on reactivity and hygroscopicity of sulfuric acid aerosol. *The Toxicologist* 36~1664.
- Yadav JS, Kaushik VK. 1996. Effect of sulphur dioxide exposure on human chromosomes. *Mutat Res* 359:25-29.
- *Zeilweger Analytics, Inc. 1996. Single point monitor: Technical note. Zeilweger Analytics, Inc. Lincolnshire, IL.
- *Zelikoff JT, Schlesinger RB. 1992. Modulation of pulmonary immune defense mechanism by sulfuric acid: Effects on macrophage-derived tumor necrosis factor and superoxide. *Toxicology* 76:271-281.
- *Zelikoff JT, Sisco MP, Yang Z, et al. 1994. Immunotoxicity of sulfuric acid aerosol: Effects on pulmonary macrophage effector and functional activities critical for maintaining host resistance against infectious diseases. *Toxicology* 92:269-286.
- *Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12:29-34.
- *Zura KD, Grant WF. 1981. The role of the hydronium ion in the induction of chromosomal aberrations by weak acid solutions. *Mutat Res* 84:349-364.

9. GLOSSARY

Acute Exposure-Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Adsorption Coefficient (K_{oc})-The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

Adsorption Ratio (K_d)-The amount of a chemical adsorbed by a sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)-The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

Cancer Effect Level (CEL)-The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Carcinogen-A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

Ceiling Value-A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.
Chronic Exposure-Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Developmental Toxicity-The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity-Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurred. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and in utero death.

EPA Health Advisory-An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)-The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 min without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

Intermediate Exposure-Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15-364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

9. GLOSSARY

Immunologic Toxicity-The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

In Vitro-Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

In Viva-Occurring within the living organism.

Lethal Concentration₍₁₀₎ (LC₁₀)-The lowest concentration of a chemical in air which has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals I

Lethal Concentration₍₅₀₎ (LC₅₀)-A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Dose₍₁₀₎ (LD₁₀)-The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that is expected to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Dose₍₅₀₎ (LD₅₀)-The dose of a chemical which has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Time₍₅₀₎ (LT₅₀)-A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)-The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Malformations-Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

Minimal Risk Level-An estimate of daily human exposure to a dose of a chemical that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancerous effects over a specified duration of exposure.

Mutagen-A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the genetic material in a body cell. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

Neurotoxicity-The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to chemical.

No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)-The dose of chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient (K_{ow})-The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in n-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)-An allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift.

9. GLOSSARY

q1 *-The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The q1* can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ for water, $\text{mg}/\text{kg}/\text{day}$ for food, and $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ for air).

Reference Dose (RfD)-An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the NOAEL (from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

Reportable Quantity (RQ)-The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under CERCLA. Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Sect. 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

Reproductive Toxicity-The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)-The maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 min continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 min between exposure periods. The daily TLV-TWA may not be exceeded.

Target Organ Toxicity-This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

Teratogen-A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

Threshold Limit Value (TLV)-A concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a TWA, as a STEL, or as a CL.

Time-Weighted Average (TWA)-An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

Toxic Dose (TD₅₀)-A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Uncertainty Factor (UF)-A factor used in operationally deriving the RfD from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using LOAEL data rather than NOAEL data. Usually each of these factors is set equal to 10.

APPENDIX A

ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99-499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1-14 days), intermediate (15-364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

APPENDIX A

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as a hundredfold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology, expert panel peer reviews, and agencywide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road, Mailstop E-29, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

APPENDIX B

USER'S GUIDE

Chapter 1

Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

Chapter 2

Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)

Tables (2-1) 2-2, and 2-3) and figures (2-1 and 2-2) are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, minimal risk levels (MRLs) to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper- bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of No-Observed-Adverse- Effect Levels (NOAELs), Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (LOAELs), or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 2-1 and Figure 2-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

LEGEND

See LSE Table 2-1

- (1) Route of Exnosure One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. When sufficient data

APPENDIX B

exists, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Table 2-1, 2-2, and 2-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 2-1) and oral (LSE Figure 2-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not therefore have all five of the tables and figures.

- (2) Exposure Period Three exposure periods - acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15-364 days), and chronic (365 days or more) are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, Rotate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) Health Effect The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
 - (4) Key to Figure Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the 2 "18r" data points in Figure 2-1).
- (5) Species The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Section 2.5, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 2.3, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) Exposure Frequency/Duration The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimen are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via inhalation for 6 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 3 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper, i.e., Nitschke et al. 198 1.
- (7) System This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, 1 systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.
- (8) NOAEL A No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL) is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for

APPENDIX B

the respiratory system which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote '1b').

- (9) LOAEL A Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL) is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific endpoint used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) Reference The complete reference citation is given in chapter 8 of the profile.
- (11) CEL A Cancer Effect Level (CEL) is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.
- (12) Footnotes Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

LEGEND**See Figure 2-1**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

- (13) Exposure Period The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the intermediate and chronic exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m³ or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL In this example, 18r NOAEL is the critical endpoint for which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. As you can see from the LSE figure key, the open-circle symbol indicates to a

APPENDIX B

NOAEL for the test species-rat. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the Table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "1b" in the LSE table).

- (17) CEL Key number 38r is 1 of 3 studies for which Cancer Effect Levels were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a Cancer Effect Level for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.
- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels (ql *).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

The Relevance to Public Health section provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions.

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The section covers end points in the same order they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). In *vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this section. If data are located in the scientific literature, a table of genotoxicity information is included.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal risk levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Data Needs section.

SAMPLE

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation

1 →

2 →

3 →

4 →

12 →

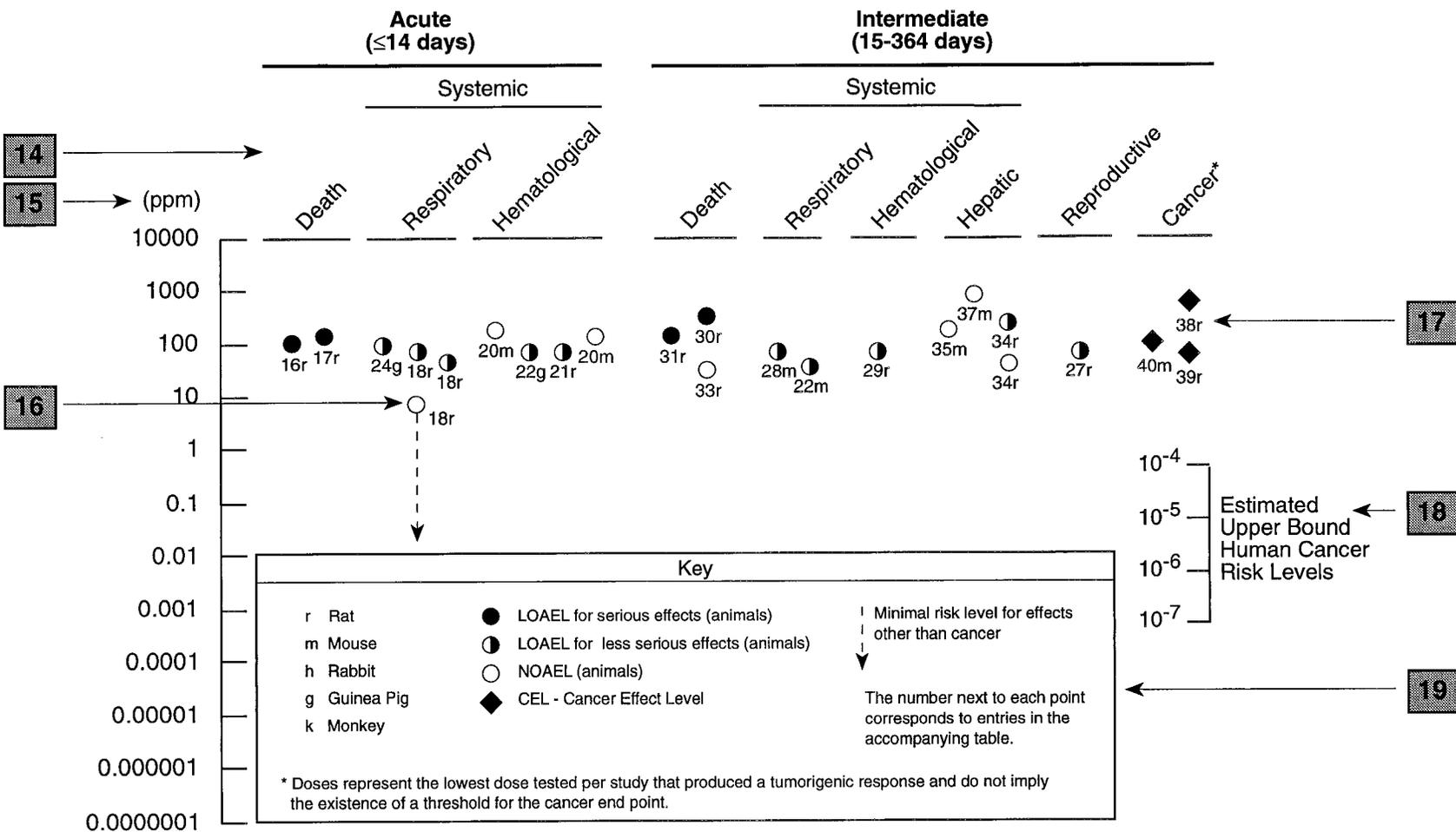
Key to figure ^a	Species	Exposure frequency/ duration	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL (effect)		Reference
					Less serious (ppm)		
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
	5	6	7	8	9		10
Systemic	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓		↓
18	Rat	13 wk 5d/wk 6hr/d	Resp	3 ^b	10 (hyperplasia)		Nitschke et al. 1981
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
						11	
Cancer						↓	
38	Rat	18 mo 5d/wk 7hr/d				20 (CEL, multiple organs)	Wong et al. 1982
39	Rat	89–104 wk 5d/wk 6hr/d				10 (CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors)	NTP 1982
40	Mouse	79–103 wk 5d/wk 6hr/d				10 (CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas)	NTP 1982

^a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 2-1.

^b an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).

SAMPLE

13 → **Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] – Inhalation**



APPENDIX B

Chapter 2 (Section 2.5)**Relevance to Public Health****Interpretation of -1 Risk Levels**

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, we have derived minimal risk levels (MRLs) for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action; but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans. They should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2.5, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as 2.8, "Interactions with Other Substances," and 2.9, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses for lifetime exposure (RfDs).

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive endpoint which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen endpoint are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest NOAEL that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UP) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the LSE Tables.

APPENDIX C**ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS**

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADME	Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion
atm	atmosphere
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
BCF	bioconcentration factor
BSC	Board of Scientific Counselors
C	Centigrade
CDC	Centers for Disease Control
CEL	Cancer Effect Level
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
cm	centimeter
CMD	count median diameter
CNS	central nervous system
d	day
DHEW	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services
DOL	Department of Labor
ECG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EKG	see ECG
F	Fahrenheit
F ₁	first filial generation
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
fpm	feet per minute
ft	foot
FR	<i>Federal Register</i>
g	gram
GC	gas chromatography
gen	generation
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
hr	hour
IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health

APPENDIX C

IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ILO	International Labor Organization
in	inch
K _d	adsorption ratio
kg	kilogram
kkg	metric ton
K _{oc}	organic carbon partition coefficient
K _{ow}	octanol-water partition coefficient
L	liter
LC	liquid chromatography
LC _{Lo}	lethal concentration, low
LC ₅₀	lethal concentration, 50% kill
LD _{Lo}	lethal dose, low
LD ₅₀	lethal dose, 50% kill
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LSE	Levels of Significant Exposure
m	meter
mg	milligram
min	minute
mL	milliliter
mm	millimeter
MMAD	mass median aerodynamic diameter
MMD	mass median diameter
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
mmol	millimole
mo	month
mppcf	millions of particles per cubic foot
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
MS	mass spectrometry
N	normal
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSHTIC	NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System
ng	nanogram
nm	nanometer
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
nmol	nanomole
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOES	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOHS	National Occupational Hazard Survey
NPL	National Priorities List
NRC	National Research Council
NTIS	National Technical Information Service
NTP	National Toxicology Program
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration

APPENDIX C

PEL	permissible exposure limit
pg	picogram
pmol	picomole
PHS	Public Health Service
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per trillion
REL	recommended exposure limit
RfD	Reference Dose
RTECS	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
sec	second
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SIC	Standard Industrial Classification
SMR	standard mortality ratio
STEL	short term exposure limit
STORET	STORAGE and RETRIEVAL
Tg	teragrams = 10^{12} g
TLV	threshold limit value
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
TWA	time-weighted average
U.S.	United States
UF	uncertainty factor
VMD	Volume Median Diameter
WHO	World Health Organization
wk	week
yr	year
>	greater than
≥	greater than or equal to
=	equal to
<	less than
≤	less than or equal to
%	percent
α	alpha
β	beta
δ	delta
γ	gamma
μm	micrometer
μg	microgram

